

(19)



(11)

**EP 1 632 499 B9**

(12)

**CORRECTED EUROPEAN PATENT SPECIFICATION**

Note: Bibliography reflects the latest situation

(15) Correction information:

**Corrected version no 1 (W1 B1)**  
**Corrections, see**  
**Description Paragraph(s) 257, 273**

(51) Int Cl.:

**C07K 14/705** <sup>(2006.01)</sup> **C12Q 1/68** <sup>(2006.01)</sup>  
**G01N 33/574** <sup>(2006.01)</sup>

(48) Corrigendum issued on:

**20.02.2008 Bulletin 2008/08**

(45) Date of publication and mention of the grant of the patent:

**30.05.2007 Bulletin 2007/22**

(21) Application number: **05018354.0**

(22) Date of filing: **11.02.2000**

(54) **Gene sequences amplified in tumours and their diagnostic uses**

In Tumoren vervielfältigte Gensequenzen und deren diagnostische Verwendungen

Séquences des gènes amplifiés dans des tumeurs et leurs utilisations diagnostiques

(84) Designated Contracting States:

**AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LU  
MC NL PT SE**

(73) Proprietor: **GENENTECH, INC.**

**South San Francisco, CA 94080-4990 (US)**

(30) Priority: **08.03.1999 WOPCT/US99/05028**

**11.03.1999 US 123972 P**  
**11.05.1999 US 133459 P**  
**02.06.1999 WOPCT/US99/12252**  
**22.06.1999 US 140650 P**  
**22.06.1999 US 140653 P**  
**20.07.1999 US 144758 P**  
**26.07.1999 US 145698 P**  
**28.07.1999 US 146222 P**  
**17.08.1999 US 149395 P**  
**31.08.1999 US 151689 P**  
**01.09.1999 WOPCT/US99/20111**  
**15.09.1999 WOPCT/US99/21090**  
**30.11.1999 WOPCT/US99/28313**  
**01.12.1999 WOPCT/US99/28301**  
**01.12.1999 WOPCT/US99/28634**  
**05.01.2000 WOPCT/US00/00219**

(72) Inventors:

- **Ashkenazi, Avi J.**  
**San Mateo, CA 94402 (US)**
- **Goddard, Audrey**  
**San Francisco, CA 94131 (US)**
- **Godowski, Paul J.**  
**Burlingame, CA 94010 (US)**
- **Gurney, Austin L.**  
**San Francisco, CA 94114 (US)**
- **Hillan, Kenneth J.**  
**San Francisco, CA 94114 (US)**
- **Masters, Scot A.**  
**San Carlos, CA 94070 (US)**
- **Pan, James**  
**Oakville Ontario, L6J4R2 (CA)**
- **Pitti, Robert M.**  
**El Cerrito, CA 94530 (US)**
- **Roy, Margaret Ann**  
**San Francisco, CA 94123 (US)**
- **Smith, Victoria**  
**Burlingame, CA 94010 (US)**
- **Stone, Donna M.**  
**Brisbane, CA 94005 (US)**
- **Watanabe, Colin K.**  
**Moraga, CA 94556 (US)**

(43) Date of publication of application:

**08.03.2006 Bulletin 2006/10**

(62) Document number(s) of the earlier application(s) in accordance with Art. 76 EPC:

**00907270.3 / 1 173 563**

Note: Within nine months from the publication of the mention of the grant of the European patent, any person may give notice to the European Patent Office of opposition to the European patent granted. Notice of opposition shall be filed in a written reasoned statement. It shall not be deemed to have been filed until the opposition fee has been paid. (Art. 99(1) European Patent Convention).

**EP 1 632 499 B9**

- **Wood, William I.**  
Cupertino, CA 95014 (US)

(74) Representative: **Denison, Christopher Marcus et al**  
**Mewburn Ellis LLP**  
**York House**  
**23 Kingsway**  
**London WC2B 6HP (GB)**

(56) References cited:  
**WO-A-99/06550**                      **WO-A-99/58675**

- **DATABASE EMBL [Online] 7 January 2000**  
(2000-01-07), "Human DNA sequence \*\*\*  
**SEQUENCING CANCELLED \*\*\*** from clone  
RP11-98H23" XP002362567 retrieved from EBI  
accession no. EM\_HTG:AL136108 Database  
accession no. AL136108
- **DATABASE EMBL [Online] 4 August 1999**  
(1999-08-04), "Homo sapiens mRNA for  
KIAA1094 protein, partial cds." XP002362568  
retrieved from EBI accession no. EM\_HUM:  
AB029017 Database accession no. AB029017

**Description**Field of the Invention

5 **[0001]** The present invention relates to compositions and methods for the diagnosis and treatment of tumor.

Background of the Invention

10 **[0002]** Malignant tumors (cancers) are the second leading cause of death in the United States, after heart disease (Boring et al., CA Cancer J. Clin., 43:7 [1993]).

**[0003]** Cancer is characterized by an increase in the number of abnormal, or neoplastic cells derived from a normal tissue which proliferate to form a tumor mass, the invasion of adjacent tissues by these neoplastic tumor cells, and the generation of malignant cells which eventually spread via the blood or lymphatic system to regional lymph nodes and to distant sites (metastasis). In a cancerous state, a cell proliferates under conditions in which normal cells would not grow. Cancer manifests itself in a wide variety of forms, characterized by different degrees of invasiveness and aggressiveness.

15 **[0004]** Alteration of gene expression is intimately related to the uncontrolled cell growth and de-differentiation which are a common feature of all cancers. The genomes of certain well studied tumors have been found to show decreased expression of recessive genes, usually referred to as tumor suppression genes, which would normally function to prevent malignant cell growth, and/or overexpression of certain dominant genes, such as oncogenes, that act to promote malignant growth. Each of these genetic changes appears to be responsible for importing some of the traits that, in aggregate, represent the full neoplastic phenotype (Hunter, Cell, 64:1129 [1991] and Bishop, Cell, 64:235-248 [1991]).

20 **[0005]** A well known mechanism of gene (e.g., oncogene) overexpression in cancer cells is gene amplification. This is a process where in the chromosome of the ancestral cell multiple copies of a particular gene are produced. The process involves unscheduled replication of the region of chromosome comprising the gene, followed by recombination of the replicated segments back into the chromosome (Alitalo et al., Adv. Cancer Res., 47:235-281 [1986]). It is believed that the overexpression of the gene parallels gene amplification, i.e., is proportionate to the number of copies made.

25 **[0006]** Proto-oncogenes that encode growth factors and growth factor receptors have been identified to play important roles in the pathogenesis of various human malignancies, including breast cancer. For example, it has been found that the human ErbB2 gene (erbB2, also known as her2, or c-erbB-2), which encodes a 185-kd transmembrane glycoprotein receptor (p185<sup>HER2</sup>; HER2) related to the epidermal growth factor receptor EGFR, is overexpressed in about 25% to 30% of human breast cancer (Slamon et al., Science, 235:177-182 [1987]; Slamon et al., Science, 244:707-712 [1989]).

30 **[0007]** It has been reported that gene amplification of a proto-oncogene is an event typically involved in the more malignant forms of cancer, and could act as a predictor of clinical outcome (Schwab et al., Genes Chromosomes Cancer, 1:181-193 [1990]; Alitalo *et al.*, *supra*). Thus, *erbB2* overexpression is commonly regarded as a predictor of a poor prognosis, especially in patients with primary disease that involves axillary lymph nodes (Slamon *et al.*,

35 **[0008]** [1987] and [1989] *supra*; Ravdin and Chamness, Gene, 159:19-27 [1995] and Hynes and Stern, Biochim. Biophys. Acta, 1198:165-184 [1994]), and has been linked to sensitivity and/or resistance to hormone therapy and chemotherapeutic regimens, including CMF (cyclophosphamide, methotrexate, and fluoruracil) and anthracyclines (Baselga et al., Oncology, 11 (3 Suppl1):43-48 [1997]). However, despite the association of *erbB2* overexpression with poor prognosis, the odds of HER2-positive patients responding clinically to treatment with taxanes were greater than three times those of HER2-negative patients (*Ibid*). A recombinant humanized anti-ErbB2 (anti-HER2) monoclonal antibody (a humanized version of the murine anti-ErbB2 antibody 4D5, referred to as rhuMAb HER2 or Herceptin™) has been clinically active in patients with ErbB2-overexpressing metastatic breast cancers that had received extensive prior anticancer therapy. (Baselga et al., J. Clin. Oncol., 14:737-744 [1996]).

40 **[0009]** In light of the above, there is obvious interest in identifying novel methods and compositions which are useful for diagnosing and treating tumors, which are associated with gene amplification.

45 **[0010]** The PRO4980 protein and nucleic acids encoding it are known as KIAA1094 from EMBL database entry AB029017. However, this document does not provide any hint or suggestion as to the possible uses or applications of these sequences, as disclosed herein.

Summary of the Invention

## A. Embodiments

55 **[0011]** The present invention concerns compositions and methods for the diagnosis and treatment of neoplastic cell growth and proliferation in mammals, including humans. The present invention is based on the identification of genes that are amplified in the genome of tumor cells. Such gene amplification is expected to be associated with the overex-

pression of the gene product and contribute to tumorigenesis. Accordingly, the proteins encoded by the amplified genes are believed to be useful targets for the diagnosis and/or treatment (including prevention) of certain cancers, and may act as predictors of the prognosis of tumor treatment.

5 **[0012]** In one embodiment, the present invention concerns an isolated antibody which binds to a polypeptide designated herein as a PRO4980 polypeptide for use in diagnosis. In one aspect, the isolated antibody specifically binds to a PRO4980 polypeptide. Often, a cell that expresses the PRO4980 polypeptide is a tumor cell that overexpresses the polypeptide as compared to a normal cell of the same tissue type. In yet another aspect, the antibody is a monoclonal antibody, which preferably has non-human complementarity determining region (CDR) residues and human framework region (FR) residues. The antibody may be labeled and may be immobilized on a solid support. In yet another aspect, 10 the antibody is an antibody fragment, a single-chain antibody, or a humanized antibody which binds, preferably specifically, to a PRO4980 polypeptide.

**[0013]** Disclosed herein are nucleic acid molecules which encode anti-PRO4980 antibodies, and vectors and recombinant host cells comprising such nucleic acid molecules.

15 **[0014]** Also disclosed is method for producing an anti-PRO4980 antibody, wherein the method comprises culturing a host cell transformed with a nucleic acid molecule, which encodes the antibody under conditions sufficient to allow expression of the antibody, and recovering the antibody from the cell culture.

**[0015]** Also disclosed is an isolated nucleic acid molecule that hybridizes to a nucleic acid molecule encoding a PRO4980 polypeptide or the complement thereof. The isolated nucleic acid molecule is preferably DNA, and hybridization preferably occurs under stringent hybridization and wash conditions. Such nucleic acid molecules can act as antisense molecules of the amplified genes identified herein, which, in turn, can find use in the modulation of the transcription and/or translation of the respective amplified genes, or as antisense primers in amplification reactions. Furthermore, such sequences can be used as part of a ribozyme and/or a triple helix sequence which, in turn, may be used in regulation of the amplified genes.

25 **[0016]** The invention may use a method for determining the presence of a PRO4980 polypeptide in a sample suspected of containing a PRO4980 polypeptide, wherein the method comprises exposing the sample to an anti-PRO4980 antibody and determining binding of the antibody to a PRO4980 polypeptide in the sample. The invention may use a method for determining the presence of a PRO4980 polypeptide in cell, wherein the method comprises exposing the cell to an anti-PRO4980 antibody and determining binding of the antibody to the cell.

30 **[0017]** In yet another embodiment, the present invention concerns a method of diagnosing tumor in a mammal, comprising detecting the level of expression of a gene encoding a PRO4980 polypeptide (a) in a test sample of tissue cells obtained from the mammal, and (b) in a control sample of known normal tissue cells of the same cell type, wherein a higher expression level in the test sample as compared to the control sample, is indicative of the presence of tumor in the mammal from which the test tissue cells were obtained.

35 **[0018]** In another embodiment, the present invention concerns a method of diagnosing tumor in a mammal, comprising (a) contacting an anti-PRO4980 antibody with a test sample of tissue cells obtained from the mammal, and (b) detecting the formation of a complex between the anti-PRO4980 antibody and a PRO4980 polypeptide in the test sample, wherein the formation of a complex is indicative of the presence of a tumor in said mammal. The detection may be qualitative or quantitative, and may be performed in comparison with monitoring the complex formation in a control sample of known normal tissue cells of the same cell type. A larger quantity of complexes formed in the test sample indicates the presence of tumor in the mammal from which the test tissue cells were obtained. The antibody preferably carries a detectable label. Complex formation can be monitored, for example, by light microscopy, flow cytometry, fluorimetry, or other techniques known in the art.

40 **[0019]** The test sample is usually obtained from an individual suspected to have neoplastic cell growth or proliferation (e.g. cancerous cells).

45 **[0020]** In another embodiment, the present invention concerns a cancer diagnostic kit comprising an anti-PRO4980 antibody and a carrier (e.g., a buffer) in suitable packaging. The kit preferably contains instructions for using the antibody to detect the presence of a PRO4980 polypeptide in a sample suspected of containing the same.

Additional Embodiments

50 **[0021]** Disclosed herein is an isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence that encodes a PRO4980 polypeptide, referred to hereafter as "PRO".

55 **[0022]** In one aspect, the isolated nucleic acid molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence having at least about 80% sequence identity, preferably at least about 81% sequence identity, more preferably at least about 82% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 83% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 84% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 85% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 86% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 87% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 88% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 89% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 90% sequence identity.

identity, yet more preferably at least about 91% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 92% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 93% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 94% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 95% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 96% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 97% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 98% sequence identity and yet more preferably at least about 99% sequence identity to (a) a DNA molecule encoding a polypeptide having a full-length amino acid sequence as disclosed herein, an amino acid sequence lacking the signal peptide as disclosed herein, an extracellular domain of a transmembrane protein, with or without the signal peptide, as disclosed herein or any other specifically defined fragment of the full-length amino acid sequence as disclosed herein, or (b) the complement of the DNA molecule of (a).

**[0023]** In other aspects, the isolated nucleic acid molecule comprises a nucleotide sequence having at least about 80% sequence identity, preferably at least about 81% sequence identity, more preferably at least about 82% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 83% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 84% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 85% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 86% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 87% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 88% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 89% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 90% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 91% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 92% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 93% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 94% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 95% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 96% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 97% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 98% sequence identity and yet more preferably at least about 99% sequence identity to (a) a DNA molecule comprising the coding sequence of a full-length PRO polypeptide cDNA as disclosed herein, the coding sequence of a PRO polypeptide lacking the signal peptide as disclosed herein, the coding sequence of an extracellular domain of a transmembrane PRO polypeptide, with or without the signal peptide, as disclosed herein or the coding sequence of any other specifically defined fragment of the full-length amino acid sequence as disclosed herein, or (b) the complement of the DNA molecule of (a).

**[0024]** Also disclosed is an isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence having at least about 80% sequence identity, preferably at least about 81% sequence identity, more preferably at least about 82% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 83% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 84% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 85% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 86% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 87% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 88% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 89% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 90% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 91% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 92% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 93% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 94% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 95% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 96% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 97% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 98% sequence identity and yet more preferably at least about 99% sequence identity to (a) a DNA molecule that encodes the same mature polypeptide encoded by any of the human protein cDNAs deposited with the ATCC as disclosed herein, or (b) the complement of the DNA molecule of (a).

**[0025]** Also disclosed is an isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding a PRO polypeptide which is either transmembrane domain-deleted or transmembrane domain-inactivated, or is complementary to such encoding nucleotide sequence, wherein the transmembrane domain(s) of such polypeptide are disclosed herein. Therefore, soluble extracellular domains of the herein described PRO polypeptides are contemplated.

**[0026]** Also disclosed are fragments of a PRO polypeptide coding sequence, or the complement thereof, that may find use as, for example, hybridization probes, for encoding fragments of a PRO polypeptide that may optionally encode a polypeptide comprising a binding site for an anti-PRO antibody or as antisense oligonucleotide probes. Such nucleic acid fragments are usually at least about 20 nucleotides in length, preferably at least about 30 nucleotides in length, more preferably at least about 40 nucleotides in length, yet more preferably at least about 50 nucleotides in length, yet more preferably at least about 60 nucleotides in length, yet more preferably at least about 70 nucleotides in length, yet more preferably at least about 80 nucleotides in length, yet more preferably at least about 90 nucleotides in length, yet more preferably at least about 100 nucleotides in length, yet more preferably at least about 110 nucleotides in length, yet more preferably at least about 120 nucleotides in length, yet more preferably at least about 130 nucleotides in length, yet more preferably at least about 140 nucleotides in length, yet more preferably at least about 150 nucleotides in length, yet more preferably at least about 160 nucleotides in length, yet more preferably at least about 170 nucleotides in length, yet more preferably at least about 180 nucleotides in length, yet more preferably at least about 190 nucleotides in length, yet more preferably at least about 200 nucleotides in length, yet more preferably at least about 250 nucleotides in length, yet more preferably at least about 300 nucleotides in length, yet more preferably at least about 350 nucleotides in length, yet more preferably at least about 400 nucleotides in length, yet more preferably at least about 450 nucleotides in length, yet more preferably at least about 500 nucleotides in length, yet more preferably at least about 600 nucleotides in length,

yet more preferably at least about 700 nucleotides in length, yet more preferably at least about 800 nucleotides in length, yet more preferably at least about 900 nucleotides in length and yet more preferably at least about 1000 nucleotides in length, wherein in this context the term "about" means the referenced nucleotide sequence length plus or minus 10% of that referenced length. It is noted that novel fragments of a PRO polypeptide-encoding nucleotide sequence may be determined in a routine manner by aligning the PRO polypeptide-encoding nucleotide sequence with other known nucleotide sequences using any of a number of well known sequence alignment programs and determining which PRO polypeptide-encoding nucleotide sequence fragment(s) are novel. All of such PRO polypeptide-encoding nucleotide sequences are contemplated herein. Also contemplated are the PRO polypeptide fragments encoded by these nucleotide molecule fragments, preferably those PRO polypeptide fragments that comprise a binding site for an anti-PRO antibody.

5  
10

**[0027]** Disclosed herein is isolated PRO polypeptide encoded by any of the isolated nucleic acid sequences herein-above identified.

**[0028]** Also disclosed is an isolated PRO polypeptide, comprising an amino acid sequence having at least about 80% sequence identity, preferably at least about 81% sequence identity, more preferably at least about 82% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 83% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 84% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 85% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 86% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 87% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 88% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 89% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 90% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 91% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 92% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 93% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 94% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 95% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 96% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 97% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 98% sequence identity and yet more preferably at least about 99% sequence identity to a PRO polypeptide having a full-length amino acid sequence as disclosed herein, an amino acid sequence lacking the signal peptide as disclosed herein, an extracellular domain of a transmembrane protein, with or without the signal peptide, as disclosed herein or any other specifically defined fragment of the full-length amino acid sequence as disclosed herein.

15  
20  
25

**[0029]** Also disclosed is an isolated PRO polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence having at least about 80% sequence identity, preferably at least about 81% sequence identity, more preferably at least about 82% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 83% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 84% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 85% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 86% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 87% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 88% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 89% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 90% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 91% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 92% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 93% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 94% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 95% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 96% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 97% sequence identity, yet more preferably at least about 98% sequence identity and yet more preferably at least about 99% sequence identity to an amino acid sequence encoded by any of the human protein cDNAs deposited with the ATCC as disclosed herein.

30  
35

**[0030]** Also disclosed is an isolated PRO polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence scoring at least about 80% positives, preferably at least about 81% positives, more preferably at least about 82% positives, yet more preferably at least about 83% positives, yet more preferably at least about 84% positives, yet more preferably at least about 85% positives, yet more preferably at least about 86% positives, yet more preferably at least about 87% positives, yet more preferably at least about 88% positives, yet more preferably at least about 89% positives, yet more preferably at least about 90% positives, yet more preferably at least about 91% positives, yet more preferably at least about 92% positives, yet more preferably at least about 93% positives, yet more preferably at least about 94% positives, yet more preferably at least about 95% positives, yet more preferably at least about 96% positives, yet more preferably at least about 97% positives, yet more preferably at least about 98% positives and yet more preferably at least about 99% positives when compared with the amino acid sequence of a PRO polypeptide having a full-length amino acid sequence as disclosed herein, an amino acid sequence lacking the signal peptide as disclosed herein, an extracellular domain of transmembrane protein, with or without the signal peptide, as disclosed herein or any other specifically defined fragment of the full-length amino acid sequence as disclosed herein.

40  
45  
50

**[0031]** Also disclosed is an isolated PRO polypeptide without the N-terminal signal sequence and/or the initiating methionine and is encoded by a nucleotide sequence that encodes such an amino acid sequence as hereinbefore described. Processes for producing the same are also herein described, wherein those processes comprise culturing a host cell comprising a vector which comprises the appropriate encoding nucleic acid molecule under conditions suitable for expression of the PRO polypeptide and recovering the PRO polypeptide from the cell culture.

55

**[0032]** Also disclosed is an isolated PRO polypeptide which is either transmembrane domain-deleted or transmembrane domain-inactivated. Processes for producing the same are also herein described, wherein those processes comprise culturing a host cell comprising a vector which comprises the appropriate encoding nucleic acid molecule under

conditions suitable for expression of the PRO polypeptide and recovering the PRO polypeptide from the cell culture.

**[0033]** Also disclosed are vectors comprising DNA encoding any of the herein described polypeptides. Host cell comprising any such vector are also provided. By way of example, the host cells may be CHO cells, *E. coli*, yeast, or Baculovirus-infected insect cells. A process for producing any of the herein described polypeptides is further provided and comprises culturing host cells under conditions suitable for expression of the desired polypeptide and recovering the desired polypeptide from the cell culture.

**[0034]** Also disclosed are chimeric molecules comprising any of the herein described polypeptides fused to a heterologous polypeptide or amino acid sequence. Example of such chimeric molecules comprise any of the herein described polypeptides fused to an epitope tag sequence or a Fc region of an immunoglobulin.

**[0035]** The invention may use an antibody which specifically binds to any of the above or below described polypeptides. Optionally, the antibody is a monoclonal antibody, humanized antibody, antibody fragment or single-chain antibody.

**[0036]** Also disclosed are oligonucleotide probes useful for isolating genomic and cDNA nucleotide sequences or as antisense probes, wherein those probes may be derived from any of the above or below described nucleotide sequences.

Brief Description of the Figures

**[0037]**

Figure 1 shows the nucleotide sequence (SEQ ID NO:1) of a cDNA containing a nucleotide sequence encoding native sequence PRO4980, wherein the nucleotide sequence (SEQ ID NO:1) is a clonedesignated herein as DNA97003-2649. Also presented in bold font and underlined are the positions of the respective start and stop codons.

Figure 2 shows the amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:2) of a native sequence PRO4980 polypeptide as derived from the coding sequence of SEQ ID NO:1 shown in Figure 1.

Detailed Description

I. Definitions

**[0038]** The phrases "gene amplification" and "gene duplication" are used interchangeably and refer to a process by which multiple copies of a gene or gene fragment are formed in a particular cell or cell line. The duplicated region (a stretch of amplified DNA) is often referred to as "amplicon." Usually, the amount of the messenger RNA (mRNA) produced, *i.e.*, the level of gene expression, also increases in the proportion of the number of copies made of the particular gene expressed.

**[0039]** "Tumor", as used herein, refers to all neoplastic cell growth and proliferation, whether malignant or benign, and all pre-cancerous and cancerous cells and tissues.

**[0040]** The terms "cancer" and "cancerous" refer to or describe the physiological condition in mammals that is typically characterized by unregulated cell growth. Examples of cancer include but are not limited to, carcinoma, lymphoma, blastoma, sarcoma, and leukemia. More particular examples of such cancers include breast cancer, prostate cancer, colon cancer, squamous cell cancer, small-cell lung cancer, non-small cell lung cancer, gastrointestinal cancer, pancreatic cancer, glioblastoma, cervical cancer, ovarian cancer, liver cancer, bladder cancer, hepatoma, colorectal cancer, endometrial carcinoma, salivary gland carcinoma, kidney cancer, liver cancer, vulval cancer, thyroid cancer, hepatic carcinoma and various types of head and neck cancer.

**[0041]** "Treatment" is an intervention performed with the intention of preventing the development or altering the pathology of a disorder. Accordingly, "treatment" refers to both therapeutic treatment and prophylactic or preventative measures. Those in need of treatment include those already with the disorder as well as those in which the disorder is to be prevented. In tumor (*e.g.*, cancer) treatment, a therapeutic agent may directly decrease the pathology of tumor cells, or render the tumor cells more susceptible to treatment by other therapeutic agents, *e.g.*, radiation and/or chemotherapy.

**[0042]** The "pathology" of cancer includes all phenomena that compromise the well-being of the patient. This includes, without limitation, abnormal or uncontrollable cell growth, metastasis, interference with the normal functioning of neighboring cells, release of cytokines or other secretory products at abnormal levels, suppression or aggravation of inflammatory or immunological response, etc.

**[0043]** "Mammal" for purposes of treatment refers to any animal classified as a mammal, including humans, domestic and farm animals, and zoo, sports, or pet animals, such as dogs, horses, cats, cattle, pigs, sheep, etc. Preferably, the mammal is human.

**[0044]** "Carriers" as used herein include pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, excipients, or stabilizers which are nontoxic to the cell or mammal being exposed thereto at the dosages and concentrations employed. Often the physiologically acceptable carrier is an aqueous pH buffered solution. Examples of physiologically acceptable carriers include

buffers such as phosphate, citrate, and other organic acids; antioxidants including ascorbic acid;

**[0045]** low molecular weight (less than about 10 residues) polypeptides; proteins, such as serum albumin, gelatin, or immunoglobulins; hydrophilic polymers such as polyvinylpyrrolidone; amino acids such as glycine, glutamine, asparagine, arginine or lysine; monosaccharides, disaccharides, and other carbohydrates including glucose, mannose, or dextrans; chelating agents such as EDTA; sugar alcohols such as mannitol or sorbitol; salt-forming counterions such as sodium; and/or nonionic surfactants such as TWEEN™, polyethylene glycol (PEG), and PLURONICS™.

**[0046]** Administration "in combination with" one or more further therapeutic agents includes simultaneous (concurrent) and consecutive administration in any order.

**[0047]** The term "cytotoxic agent" as used herein refers to a substance that inhibits or prevents the function of cells and/or causes destruction of cells. The term is intended to include radioactive isotopes (e.g., I<sup>131</sup>, I<sup>125</sup>, Y<sup>90</sup> and Re<sup>186</sup>), chemotherapeutic agents, and toxins such as enzymatically active toxins of bacterial, fungal, plant or animal origin, or fragments thereof.

**[0048]** A "chemotherapeutic agent" is a chemical compound useful in the treatment of cancer. Examples of chemotherapeutic agents include adriamycin, doxorubicin, epirubicin, 5-fluorouracil, cytosine arabinoside ("Ara-C"), cyclophosphamide, thiotepa, busulfan, cytoxin, taxoids, e.g., paclitaxel (Taxol, Bristol-Myers Squibb Oncology, Princeton, NJ), and doxetaxel (Taxotere, Rhône-Poulenc Rorer, Antony, France), toxtotere, methotrexate, cisplatin, melphalan, vinblastine, bleomycin, etoposide, ifosfamide, mitomycin C, mitoxantrone, vincristine, vinorelbine, carboplatin, teniposide, daunomycin, carminomycin, aminopterin, dactinomycin, mitomycins, esperamicins (see U.S. Pat. No. 4,675,187), 5-FU, 6-thioguanine, 6-mercaptopurine, actinomycin D, VP-16, chlorambucil, melphalan, and other related nitrogen mustards. Also included in this definition are hormonal agents that act to regulate or inhibit hormone action on tumors such as tamoxifen and onapristone.

**[0049]** A "growth inhibitory agent" when used herein refers to a compound or composition which inhibits growth of a cell, especially cancer cell overexpressing any of the genes identified herein, either *in vitro* or *in vivo*. Thus, the growth inhibitory agent is one which significantly reduces the percentage of cells overexpressing such genes in S phase. Examples of growth inhibitory agents include agents that block cell cycle progression (at a place other than S phase), such as agents that induce G1 arrest and M-phase arrest. Classical M-phase blockers include the vincas (vincristine and vinblastine), taxol, and topo II inhibitors such as doxorubicin, epirubicin, daunorubicin, etoposide, and bleomycin. Those agents that arrest G1 also spill over into S-phase arrest, for example, DNA alkylating agents such as tamoxifen, prednisone, dacarbazine, mechlorethamine, cisplatin, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, and ara-C. Further information can be found in The Molecular Basis of Cancer, Mendelsohn and Israel, eds., Chapter 1, entitled "Cell cycle regulation, oncogens, and antineoplastic drugs" by Murakami *et al.*, (WB Saunders: Philadelphia, 1995), especially p. 13.

**[0050]** "Doxorubicin" is an anthracycline antibiotic. The full chemical name of doxorubicin is (8S-cis)-10-[(3-amino-2,3,6-trideoxy- $\alpha$ -L-lyxo-hexapyranosyl)oxy]-7,8,9,10-tetrahydro-6,8,11-trihydroxy-8-(hydroxyacetyl)-1-methoxy-5,12-naphthacenedione.

**[0051]** The term "cytokine" is a generic term for proteins released by one cell population which act on another cell as intercellular mediators. Examples of such cytokines are lymphokines, monokines, and traditional polypeptide hormones. Included among the cytokines are growth hormone such as human growth hormone, N-methionyl human growth hormone, and bovine growth hormone; parathyroid hormone; thyroxine; insulin; proinsulin; relaxin; prorelaxin; glycoprotein hormones such as follicle stimulating hormone (FSH), thyroid stimulating hormone (TSH), and luteinizing hormone (LH); hepatic growth factor, fibroblast growth factor; prolactin; placental lactogen; tumor necrosis factor- $\alpha$  and - $\beta$ ; mullerian-inhibiting substance; mouse gonadotropin-associated peptide; inhibin; activin; vascular endothelial growth factor; integrin; thrombopoietin (TPO); nerve growth factors such as NGF- $\beta$ ; platelet-growth factor; transforming growth factors (TGFs) such as TGF- $\alpha$  and TGF- $\beta$ ; insulin-like growth factor-I and -II; erythropoietin (EPO); osteoinductive factors; interferons such as interferon- $\alpha$ , - $\beta$ , and - $\gamma$ ; colony stimulating factors (CSFs) such as macrophage-CSF (M-CSF); granulocyte-macrophage-CSF (GM-CSF); and granulocyte-CSF (G-CSF); interleukins (ILs) such as IL-1, IL-1a, IL-2, IL-3, IL-4, IL-5, IL-6, IL-7, IL-8, IL-9, IL-11, IL-12; a tumor necrosis factor such as TNF- $\alpha$  or TNF- $\beta$ ; and other polypeptide factors including LIF and kit ligand (KL). As used herein, the term cytokine includes proteins from natural sources or from recombinant cell culture and biologically active equivalents of the native sequence cytokines.

**[0052]** The term "prodrug" as used in this application refers to a precursor or derivative form of a pharmaceutically active substance that is less cytotoxic to tumor cells compared to the parent drug and is capable of being enzymatically activated or converted into the more active parent form. See, e.g., Wilman, "Prodrugs in Cancer Chemotherapy", *Biochemical Society Transactions*, 14:375-382, 615th Meeting, Belfast (1986), and Stella *et al.*, "Prodrugs: A Chemical Approach to Targeted Drug Delivery", *Directed Drug Delivery*, Borchardt *et al.* (ed.), pp. 147-267, Humana Press (1985). The prodrugs of this invention include, but are not limited to, phosphate-containing prodrugs, thiophosphate-containing prodrugs, sulfate-containing prodrugs, peptide-containing prodrugs, D-amino acid-modified prodrugs, glycosylated prodrugs,  $\beta$ -lactam-containing prodrugs, optionally substituted phenoxyacetamide-containing prodrugs or optionally substituted phenylacetamide-containing prodrugs, 5-fluorocytosine and other 5-fluorouridine prodrugs which can be converted into the more active cytotoxic free drug. Examples of cytotoxic drugs that can be derivatized into a prodrugs form

for use in this invention include, but are not limited to, those chemotherapeutic agents described above.

**[0053]** An "effective amount" of a polypeptide disclosed herein or an antagonist thereof, in reference to inhibition of neoplastic cell growth, tumor growth or cancer cell growth, is an amount capable of inhibiting, to some extent, the growth of target cells. The term includes an amount capable of invoking a growth inhibitory, cytostatic and/or cytotoxic effect and/or apoptosis of the target cells. An "effective amount" of a PRO polypeptide antagonist for purposes of inhibiting neoplastic cell growth, tumor growth or cancer cell growth, may be determined empirically and in a routine manner.

**[0054]** A "therapeutically effective amount", in reference to the treatment of tumor, refers to an amount capable of invoking one or more of the following effects: (1) inhibition, to some extent, of tumor growth, including, slowing down and complete growth arrest; (2) reduction in the number of tumor cells; (3) reduction in tumor size; (4) inhibition (*i.e.*, reduction, slowing down or complete stopping) of tumor cell infiltration into peripheral organs; (5) inhibition (*i.e.*, reduction, slowing down or complete stopping) of metastasis; (6) enhancement of anti-tumor immune response, which may, but does not have to, result in the regression or rejection of the tumor; and/or (7) relief, to some extent, of one or more symptoms associated with the disorder. A "therapeutically effective amount" of a PRO polypeptide antagonist for purposes of treatment of tumor may be determined empirically and in a routine manner.

**[0055]** A "growth inhibitory amount" of a PRO antagonist is an amount capable of inhibiting the growth of a cell, especially tumor, *e.g.*, cancer cell, either *in vitro* or *in vivo*. A "growth inhibitory amount" of a PRO antagonist for purposes of inhibiting neoplastic cell growth may be determined empirically and in a routine manner.

**[0056]** A "cytotoxic amount" of a PRO antagonist is an amount capable of causing the destruction of a cell, especially tumor, *e.g.*, cancer cell, either *in vitro* or *in vivo*. A "cytotoxic amount" of a PRO antagonist for purposes of inhibiting neoplastic cell growth may be determined empirically and in a routine manner.

**[0057]** The terms "PRO polypeptide" and "PRO" as used herein and when immediately followed by a numerical designation refer to various polypeptides, wherein the complete designation (*i.e.*, PRO/number) refers to specific polypeptide sequences as described herein. The terms "PRO/number polypeptide" and "PRO/number" wherein the term "number" is provided as an actual numerical designation as used herein encompass native sequence polypeptides and polypeptide variants (which are further defined herein). The PRO polypeptides described herein may be isolated from a variety of sources, such as from human tissue types or from another source, or prepared by recombinant or synthetic methods.

**[0058]** A "native sequence PRO polypeptide" comprises a polypeptide having the same amino acid sequence as the corresponding PRO polypeptide derived from nature. Such native sequence PRO polypeptides can be isolated from nature or can be produced by recombinant or synthetic means. The term "native sequence PRO polypeptide" specifically encompasses naturally-occurring truncated or secreted forms of the specific PRO polypeptide (*e.g.*, an extracellular domain sequence), naturally-occurring variant forms (*e.g.*, alternatively spliced forms) and naturally-occurring allelic variants of the polypeptide. In various embodiments of the invention, the native sequence PRO polypeptides disclosed herein are mature or full-length native sequence polypeptides comprising the full-length amino acids sequences shown in the accompanying figures. Start and stop codons are shown in bold font and underlined in the figures. However, while the PRO polypeptide disclosed in the accompanying figures are shown to begin with methionine residues designated herein as amino acid position 1 in the figures, it is conceivable and possible that other methionine residues located either upstream or downstream from the amino acid position 1 in the figures may be employed as the starting amino acid residue for the PRO polypeptides.

**[0059]** The PRO polypeptide "extracellular domain" or "ECD" refers to a form of the PRO polypeptide which is essentially free of the transmembrane and cytoplasmic domains. Ordinarily, a PRO polypeptide ECD will have less than 1% of such transmembrane and/or cytoplasmic domains and preferably, will have less than 0.5% of such domains. It will be understood that any transmembrane domains identified for the PRO polypeptides of the present invention are identified pursuant to criteria routinely employed in the art for identifying that type of hydrophobic domain. The exact boundaries of a transmembrane domain may vary but most likely by no more than about 5 amino acids at either end of the domain as initially identified herein. Optionally, therefore, an extracellular domain of a PRO polypeptide may contain from about 5 or fewer amino acids on either side of the transmembrane domain/extracellular domain boundary as identified in the Examples or specification and such polypeptides, with or without the associated signal peptide, and nucleic acid encoding them, are contemplated by the present invention.

**[0060]** The approximate location of the "signal peptides" of the various PRO polypeptides disclosed herein are shown in the present specification and/or the accompanying figures. It is noted, however, that the C-terminal boundary of a signal peptide may vary, but most likely by no more than about 5 amino acids on either side of the signal peptide C-terminal boundary as initially identified herein, wherein the C-terminal boundary of the signal peptide may be identified pursuant to criteria routinely employed in the art for identifying that type of amino acid sequence element (*e.g.*, Nielsen et al., Prot. Eng., 10:1-6 (1997) and von Heinje et al., Nucl. Acids Res., 14:4683-4690 (1986)). Moreover, it is also recognized that, in some cases, cleavage of a signal sequence from a secreted polypeptide is not entirely uniform, resulting in more than one secreted species. These mature polypeptides, where the signal peptide is cleaved within no more than about 5 amino acids on either side of the C-terminal boundary of the signal peptide as identified herein, and the polynucleotides encoding them, are contemplated by the present invention.

**[0061]** "PRO polypeptide variant" means an active PRO polypeptide as defined above or below having at least about 80% amino acid sequence identity with a full-length native sequence PRO polypeptide sequence as disclosed herein, a PRO polypeptide sequence lacking the signal peptide as disclosed herein, an extracellular domain of a PRO polypeptide, with or without the signal peptide, as disclosed herein or any other fragment of a full-length PRO polypeptide sequence as disclosed herein. Such PRO polypeptide variants include, for instance, PRO polypeptides wherein one or more amino acid residues are added, or deleted, at the N- or C-terminus of the full-length native amino acid sequence. Ordinarily, a PRO polypeptide variant will have at least about 80% amino acid sequence identity, preferably at least about 81% amino acid sequence identity, more preferably at least about 82% amino acid sequence identity, more preferably at least about 83% amino acid sequence identity, more preferably at least about 84% amino acid sequence identity, more preferably at least about 85% amino acid sequence identity, more preferably at least about 86% amino acid sequence identity, more preferably at least about 87% amino acid sequence identity, more preferably at least about 88% amino acid sequence identity, more preferably at least about 89% amino acid sequence identity, more preferably at least about 90% amino acid sequence identity, more preferably at least about 91% amino acid sequence identity, more preferably at least about 92% amino acid sequence identity, more preferably at least about 93% amino acid sequence identity, more preferably at least about 94% amino acid sequence identity, more preferably at least about 95% amino acid sequence identity, more preferably at least about 96% amino acid sequence identity, more preferably at least about 97% amino acid sequence identity, more preferably at least about 98% amino acid sequence identity and most preferably at least about 99% amino acid sequence identity with a full-length native sequence PRO polypeptide sequence as disclosed herein, a PRO polypeptide sequence lacking the signal peptide as disclosed herein, an extracellular domain of a PRO polypeptide, with or without the signal peptide, as disclosed herein or any other specifically defined fragment of a full-length PRO polypeptide sequence as disclosed herein. Ordinarily, PRO variant polypeptides are at least about 10 amino acids in length, often at least about 20 amino acids in length, more often at least about 30 amino acids in length, more often at least about 40 amino acids in length, more often at least about 50 amino acids in length, more often at least about 60 amino acids in length, more often at least about 70 amino acids in length, more often at least about 80 amino acids in length, more often at least about 90 amino acids in length, more often at least about 100 amino acids in length, more often at least about 150 amino acids in length, more often at least about 200 amino acids in length, more often at least about 300 amino acids in length, or more.

**[0062]** As shown below, Table 1 provides the complete source code for the ALIGN-2 sequence comparison computer program. This source code may be routinely compiled for use on a UNIX operating system to provide the ALIGN-2 sequence comparison computer program.

**[0063]** In addition, Tables 2A-2D show hypothetical exemplifications for using the below described method to determine % amino acid sequence identity (Tables 2A-2B) and % nucleic acid sequence identity (Tables 2C-2D) using the ALIGN-2 sequence comparison computer program, wherein "PRO" represents the amino acid sequence of a hypothetical PRO polypeptide of interest, "Comparison Protein" represents the amino acid sequence of a polypeptide against which the "PRO" polypeptide of interest is being compared, "PRO-DNA" represents a hypothetical PRO-encoding nucleic acid sequence of interest, "Comparison DNA" represents the nucleotide sequence of a nucleic acid molecule against which the "PRO-DNA" nucleic acid molecule of interest is being compared, "X", "Y", and "Z" each represent different hypothetical amino acid residues and "N", "L" and "V" each represent different hypothetical nucleotides.

Table 1

```

5  /*
   *
   * C-C increased from 12 to 15
   * Z is average of EQ
   * B is average of ND
   * match with stop is _M; stop-stop = 0; J (joker) match = 0
   */
10 #define _M      -8      /* value of a match with a stop */

int  _day[26][26] = {
/* A */  { 2, 0,-2, 0, 0,-4, 1,-1,-1, 0,-1,-2,-1, 0, _M, 1, 0,-2, 1, 1, 0, 0,-6, 0,-3, 0},
/* B */  { 0, 3,-4, 3, 2,-5, 0, 1,-2, 0, 0,-3,-2, 2, _M,-1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0,-2,-5, 0,-3, 1},
15 /* C */  {-2,-4,15,-5,-5,-4,-3,-3,-2, 0,-5,-6,-5,-4, _M,-3,-5,-4, 0,-2, 0,-2,-8, 0, 0,-5},
/* D */  { 0, 3,-5, 4, 3,-6, 1, 1,-2, 0, 0,-4,-3, 2, _M,-1, 2,-1, 0, 0, 0,-2,-7, 0,-4, 2},
/* E */  { 0, 2,-5, 3, 4,-5, 0, 1,-2, 0, 0,-3,-2, 1, _M,-1, 2,-1, 0, 0, 0,-2,-7, 0,-4, 3},
/* F */  {-4,-5,-4,-6,-5, 9,-5,-2, 1, 0,-5, 2, 0,-4, _M,-5,-5,-4,-3,-3, 0,-1, 0, 0, 7,-5},
/* G */  { 1, 0,-3, 1, 0,-5, 5,-2,-3, 0,-2,-4,-3, 0, _M,-1,-1,-3, 1, 0, 0,-1,-7, 0,-5, 0},
/* H */  {-1, 1,-3, 1, 1,-2,-2, 6,-2, 0, 0,-2,-2, 2, _M, 0, 3, 2,-1,-1, 0,-2,-3, 0, 0, 2},
20 /* I */  {-1,-2,-2,-2,-2, 1,-3,-2, 5, 0,-2, 2, 2,-2, _M,-2,-2,-2,-1, 0, 0, 4,-5, 0,-1,-2},
/* J */  { 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0},
/* K */  {-1, 0,-5, 0, 0,-5,-2, 0,-2, 0, 5,-3, 0, 1, _M,-1, 1, 3, 0, 0, 0,-2,-3, 0,-4, 0},
/* L */  {-2,-3,-6,-4,-3, 2,-4,-2, 2, 0,-3, 6, 4,-3, _M,-3,-2,-3,-3,-1, 0, 2,-2, 0,-1,-2},
/* M */  {-1,-2,-5,-3,-2, 0,-3,-2, 2, 0, 0, 4, 6,-2, _M,-2,-1, 0,-2,-1, 0, 2,-4, 0,-2,-1},
/* N */  { 0, 2,-4, 2, 1,-4, 0, 2,-2, 0, 1,-3,-2, 2, _M,-1, 1, 0, 1, 0, 0,-2,-4, 0,-2, 1},
25 /* O */  {_M,_M,_M,_M,_M,_M,_M,_M,_M,_M,_M,_M,_M, 0, _M,_M,_M,_M,_M,_M,_M,_M,_M,_M,_M,_M},
/* P */  { 1,-1,-3,-1,-1,-5,-1, 0,-2, 0,-1,-3,-2,-1, _M, 6, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0,-1,-6, 0,-5, 0},
/* Q */  { 0, 1,-5, 2, 2,-5,-1, 3,-2, 0, 1,-2,-1, 1, _M, 0, 4, 1,-1,-1, 0,-2,-5, 0,-4, 3},
/* R */  {-2, 0,-4,-1,-1,-4,-3, 2,-2, 0, 3,-3, 0, 0, _M, 0, 1, 6, 0,-1, 0,-2, 2, 0,-4, 0},
/* S */  { 1, 0, 0, 0, 0,-3, 1,-1,-1, 0, 0,-3,-2, 1, _M, 1,-1, 0, 2, 1, 0,-1,-2, 0,-3, 0},
/* T */  { 1, 0,-2, 0, 0,-3, 0,-1, 0, 0, 0,-1,-1, 0, _M, 0,-1,-1, 1, 3, 0, 0,-5, 0,-3, 0},
/* U */  { 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0},
30 /* V */  { 0,-2,-2,-2,-2,-1,-1,-2, 4, 0,-2, 2, 2,-2, _M,-1,-2,-2,-1, 0, 0, 4,-6, 0,-2,-2},
/* W */  {-6,-5,-8,-7,-7, 0,-7,-3,-5, 0,-3,-2,-4,-4, _M,-6,-5, 2,-2,-5, 0,-6,17, 0, 0,-6},
/* X */  { 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, _M, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0},
/* Y */  {-3,-3, 0,-4,-4, 7,-5, 0,-1, 0,-4,-1,-2,-2, _M,-5,-4,-4,-3,-3, 0,-2, 0, 0,10,-4},
/* Z */  { 0, 1,-5, 2, 3,-5, 0, 2,-2, 0, 0,-2,-1, 1, _M, 0, 3, 0, 0, 0, 0,-2,-6, 0,-4, 4}
};
35
40
45
50
55

```

```

/*
*/
#include <stdio.h>
#include <ctype.h>

#define MAXJMP      16      /* max jumps in a diag */
#define MAXGAP      24      /* don't continue to penalize gaps larger than this */
#define JMPS        1024    /* max jmps in an path */
#define MX          4       /* save if there's at least MX-1 bases since last jmp */

#define DMAT        3       /* value of matching bases */
#define DMIS        0       /* penalty for mismatched bases */
#define DINSO       8       /* penalty for a gap */
#define DINS1       1       /* penalty per base */
#define PINSO       8       /* penalty for a gap */
#define PINS1       4       /* penalty per residue */

struct jmp {
    short          n[MAXJMP]; /* size of jmp (neg for dely) */
    unsigned short x[MAXJMP]; /* base no. of jmp in seq x */
};

struct diag {
    int            score;     /* score at last jmp */
    long           offset;    /* offset of prev block */
    short          jmp;       /* current jmp index */
    struct jmp     jp;        /* list of jmps */
};

struct path {
    int            spc;       /* number of leading spaces */
    short          n[JMPS]; /* size of jmp (gap) */
    int            x[JMPS]; /* loc of jmp (last elem before gap) */
};

char             *ofile;     /* output file name */
char             *namex[2];  /* seq names: getseqs() */
char             *prog;      /* prog name for err msgs */
char             *seqx[2];   /* seqs: getseqs() */
int              dmax;       /* best diag: nw() */
int              dmax0;      /* final diag */
int              dna;        /* set if dna: main() */
int              endgaps;    /* set if penalizing end gaps */
int              gapx, gapy;  /* total gaps in seqs */
int              len0, len1; /* seq lens */
int              ngapx, ngapy; /* total size of gaps */
int              smax;       /* max score: nw() */
int              *xbm;       /* bitmap for matching */
long             offset;     /* current offset in jmp file */
struct           diag       *dx; /* holds diagonals */
struct           path       pp[2]; /* holds path for seqs */

char             *calloc(), *malloc(), *index(), *strcpy();
char             *getseq(), *g_calloc();

```

```

5  /* Needleman-Wunsch alignment program
   *
   * usage: progs file1 file2
   * where file1 and file2 are two dna or two protein sequences.
   * The sequences can be in upper- or lower-case and may contain ambiguity
   * Any lines beginning with ';', '>' or '<' are ignored
   * Max file length is 65535 (limited by unsigned short x in the jmp struct)
10  * A sequence with 1/3 or more of its elements ACGTU is assumed to be DNA
   * Output is in the file "align.out"
   *
   * The program may create a tmp file in /tmp to hold info about traceback.
   * Original version developed under BSD 4.3 on a vax 8650
   */
15 #include "nw.h"
   #include "day.h"

   static  _dbval[26] = {
           1,14,2,13,0,0,4,11,0,0,12,0,3,15,0,0,0,5,6,8,8,7,9,0,10,0
   };

20  static  _pbval[26] = {
           1, 2|(1<<('D'-'A'))|(1<<('N'-'A')), 4, 8, 16, 32, 64,
           128, 256, 0xFFFFFFFF, 1<<10, 1<<11, 1<<12, 1<<13, 1<<14,
           1<<15, 1<<16, 1<<17, 1<<18, 1<<19, 1<<20, 1<<21, 1<<22,
25           1<<23, 1<<24, 1<<25|(1<<('E'-'A'))|(1<<('Q'-'A'))
   };

   main(ac, av)                                main
   {
       int      ac;
       char     *av[];

30     prog = av[0];
       if (ac != 3) {
           fprintf(stderr, "usage: %s file1 file2\n", prog);
           fprintf(stderr, "where file1 and file2 are two dna or two protein sequences.\n");
           fprintf(stderr, "The sequences can be in upper- or lower-case\n");
           fprintf(stderr, "Any lines beginning with ';' or '<' are ignored\n");
35           fprintf(stderr, "Output is in the file \"align.out\"\n");
           exit(1);
       }
       namex[0] = av[1];
       namex[1] = av[2];
       seqx[0] = getseq(namex[0], &len0);
       seqx[1] = getseq(namex[1], &len1);
40     xbm = (dna)? _dbval : _pbval;

       endgaps = 0;                               /* 1 to penalize endgaps */
       ofile = "align.out";                       /* output file */

       nw();                                       /* fill in the matrix, get the possible jmps */
       readjmps();                                /* get the actual jmps */
45     print();                                   /* print stats, alignment */

       cleanup(0);                               /* unlink any tmp files */
   }
50
55

```

```

/* do the alignment, return best score: main()
 * dna: values in Fitch and Smith, PNAS, 80, 1382-1386, 1983
 * pro: PAM 250 values
5  * When scores are equal, we prefer mismatches to any gap, prefer
 * a new gap to extending an ongoing gap, and prefer a gap in seqx
 * to a gap in seq y.
 */
nw()
{
10  char      *px, *py;      /* seqs and ptrs */
   int      *ndely, *dely; /* keep track of dely */
   int      ndelx, delx;   /* keep track of delx */
   int      *tmp;         /* for swapping row0, row1 */
   int      mis;          /* score for each type */
   int      ins0, ins1;    /* insertion penalties */
15  register id;           /* diagonal index */
   register ij;           /* jmp index */
   register *col0, *coll; /* score for curr, last row */
   register xx, yy;       /* index into seqs */

   dx = (struct diag *)g_calloc("to get diags", len0+len1+1, sizeof(struct diag));

20  ndely = (int *)g_calloc("to get ndely", len1+1, sizeof(int));
   dely = (int *)g_calloc("to get dely", len1+1, sizeof(int));
   col0 = (int *)g_calloc("to get col0", len1+1, sizeof(int));
   coll = (int *)g_calloc("to get coll", len1+1, sizeof(int));
   ins0 = (dna)? DINS0 : PINS0;
25  ins1 = (dna)? DINS1 : PINS1;

   smax = -10000;
   if (endgaps) {
       for (col0[0] = dely[0] = -ins0, yy = 1; yy <= len1; yy++) {
           col0[yy] = dely[yy] = col0[yy-1] - ins1;
           ndely[yy] = yy;
30       }
       col0[0] = 0;      /* Waterman Bull Math Biol 84 */
   }
   else
       for (yy = 1; yy <= len1; yy++)
           dely[yy] = -ins0;

35  /* fill in match matrix
   */
   for (px = seqx[0], xx = 1; xx <= len0; px++, xx++) {
       /* initialize first entry in col
       */
40       if (endgaps) {
           if (xx == 1)
               coll[0] = delx = -(ins0+ins1);
           else
               coll[0] = delx = col0[0] - ins1;
           ndelx = xx;
45       }
       else {
           coll[0] = 0;
           delx = -ins0;
           ndelx = 0;
50       }
   }
}

```

nw

...DW

```

5   for (py = seqx[1], yy = 1; yy <= len1; py++, yy++) {
      mis = col0[yy-1];
      if (dna)
          mis += (xbm[*px-'A']&xbm[*py-'A'])? DMAT : DMIS;
      else
          mis += _day[*px-'A'][*py-'A'];
10
      /* update penalty for del in x seq;
       * favor new del over ongong del
       * ignore MAXGAP if weighting endgaps
       */
      if (endgaps || ndely[yy] < MAXGAP) {
15         if (col0[yy] - ins0 >= dely[yy]) {
             dely[yy] = col0[yy] - (ins0+ins1);
             ndely[yy] = 1;
         } else {
             dely[yy] -= ins1;
             ndely[yy]++;
20         }
      } else {
          if (col0[yy] - (ins0+ins1) >= dely[yy]) {
              dely[yy] = col0[yy] - (ins0+ins1);
              ndely[yy] = 1;
          } else
25             ndely[yy]++;
      }

      /* update penalty for del in y seq;
       * favor new del over ongong del
       */
      if (endgaps || ndelx < MAXGAP) {
30         if (col1[yy-1] - ins0 >= delx) {
             delx = col1[yy-1] - (ins0+ins1);
             ndelx = 1;
         } else {
             delx -= ins1;
             ndelx++;
35         }
      } else {
          if (col1[yy-1] - (ins0+ins1) >= delx) {
              delx = col1[yy-1] - (ins0+ins1);
              ndelx = 1;
          } else
40             ndelx++;
      }

      /* pick the maximum score; we're favoring
       * mis over any del and delx over dely
       */

```

45

50

55

...DW

```

5      id = xx - yy + len1 - 1;
      if (mis >= delx && mis >= dely[yy])
          coll[yy] = mis;
      else if (delx >= dely[yy]) {
          coll[yy] = delx;
          ij = dx[id].ijmp;
          if (dx[id].jp.n[0] && (!dna || (ndelx >= MAXJMP
10         && xx > dx[id].jp.x[ij]+MX) || mis > dx[id].score+DINS0)) {
              dx[id].ijmp++;
              If (++ij >= MAXJMP) {
                  writejms(id);
                  ij = dx[id].ijmp = 0;
                  dx[id].offset = offset;
                  offset += sizeof(struct jmp) + sizeof(offset);
15         }
            }
          dx[id].jp.n[ij] = ndelx;
          dx[id].jp.x[ij] = xx;
          dx[id].score = delx;
        }
      else {
20         coll[yy] = dely[yy];
          ij = dx[id].ijmp;

      if (dx[id].jp.n[0] && (!dna || (ndely[yy] >= MAXJMP
25         && xx > dx[id].jp.x[ij]+MX) || mis > dx[id].score+DINS0)) {
          dx[id].ijmp++;
          if (++ij >= MAXJMP) {
              writejms(id);
              ij = dx[id].ijmp = 0;
              dx[id].offset = offset;
              offset += sizeof(struct jmp) + sizeof(offset);
30         }
            }
          dx[id].jp.n[ij] = -ndely[yy];
          dx[id].jp.x[ij] = xx;
          dx[id].score = dely[yy];
        }
      if (xx == len0 && yy < len1) {
35         /* last col
           */
          if (endgaps)
              coll[yy] -= ins0 + ins1*(len1-yy);
          if (coll[yy] > smax) {
40             smax = coll[yy];
              dmax = id;
          }
        }
      }
      if (endgaps && xx < len0)
          coll[yy-1] -= ins0 + ins1*(len0-xx);
45     if (coll[yy-1] > smax) {
          smax = coll[yy-1];
          dmax = id;
        }
      tmp = col0; col0 = coll; coll = tmp;
50     (void) free((char *)ndely);
      (void) free((char *)dely);
      (void) free((char *)col0);
      (void) free((char *)coll);
}
55

```

```

/*
 *
5  * print() -- only routine visible outside this module
 *
 * static:
 * getmat() -- trace back best path, count matches: print()
 * pr_align() -- print alignment of described in array p[]: print()
 * dumpblock() -- dump a block of lines with numbers, stars: pr_align()
10 * nums() -- put out a number line: dumpblock()
 * putline() -- put out a line (name, [num], seq, [num]): dumpblock()
 * stars() -- put a line of stars: dumpblock()
 * stripname() -- strip any path and prefix from a seqname
 */

15 #include "nw.h"

#define SPC      3
#define P_LINE  256    /* maximum output line */
#define P_SPC   3      /* space between name or num and seq */

extern _day[26][26];
20 int olen;           /* set output line length */
FILE *fx;            /* output file */

print()                                                       print
{
25     int    lx, ly, firstgap, lastgap;    /* overlap */

    if ((fx = fopen(ofile, "w")) == 0) {
        fprintf(stderr, "%s: can't write %s\n", prog, ofile);
        cleanup(1);
    }
    fprintf(fx, "< first sequence: %s (length = %d)\n", namex[0], len0);
30    fprintf(fx, "< second sequence: %s (length = %d)\n", namex[1], len1);
    olen = 60;
    lx = len0;
    ly = len1;
    firstgap = lastgap = 0;
    if (dmax < len1 - 1) { /* leading gap in x */
35         pp[0].spc = firstgap = len1 - dmax - 1;
        ly -= pp[0].spc;
    }
    else if (dmax > len1 - 1) { /* leading gap in y */
        pp[1].spc = firstgap = dmax - (len1 - 1);
        lx -= pp[1].spc;
    }
40    if (dmax0 < len0 - 1) { /* trailing gap in x */
        lastgap = len0 - dmax0 - 1;
        lx -= lastgap;
    }
    else if (dmax0 > len0 - 1) { /* trailing gap in y */
45         lastgap = dmax0 - (len0 - 1);
        ly -= lastgap;
    }
    getmat(lx, ly, firstgap, lastgap);
    pr_align();
}

50

55

```

```

/*
 * trace back the best path, count matches
 */
static
5 getmat(lx, ly, firstgap, lastgap)                                getmat
    int    lx, ly;                /* "core" (minus endgaps) */
    int    firstgap, lastgap;     /* leading trailing overlap */
{
    int    nm, i0, i1, siz0, siz1;
    char    outx[32];
    double    pct;
    register    n0, n1;
    register char    *p0, *p1;

    /* get total matches, score
    */
15    i0 = i1 = siz0 = siz1 = 0;
    p0 = seqx[0] + pp[1].spc;
    p1 = seqx[1] + pp[0].spc;
    n0 = pp[1].spc + 1;
    n1 = pp[0].spc + 1;

20    nm = 0;
    while ( *p0 && *p1 ) {
        if (siz0) {
            p1++;
            n1++;
            siz0--;
25        }
        else if (siz1) {
            p0++;
            n0++;
            siz1--;
        }
        else {
30            if (xbm[*p0-'A']&xbm[*p1-'A'])
                nm++;
            if (n0++ == pp[0].x[i0])
                siz0 = pp[0].n[i0++];
            if (n1++ == pp[1].x[i1])
                siz1 = pp[1].n[i1++];
35            p0++;
            p1++;
        }
    }

    /* pct homology:
    * if penalizing endgaps, base is the shorter seq
    * else, knock off overhangs and take shorter core
    */
    if (endgaps)
        lx = (len0 < len1)? len0 : len1;
    else
45        lx = (lx < ly)? lx : ly;
    pct = 100.*(double)nm/(double)lx;
    fprintf(fx, "\n");
    fprintf(fx, " < %d match%s in an overlap of %d: %.2f percent similarity\n",
        nm, (nm == 1)? "" : "es", lx, pct);
50
55

```

```

fprintf(fx, "< gaps in first sequence: %d", gapx);
if (gapx) {
    (void) sprintf(outx, " (%d %s%s)",
        ngapx, (dna)? "base":"residue", (ngapx == 1)? "" : "s");
    fprintf(fx, "%s", outx);

    fprintf(fx, ", gaps in second sequence: %d", gapy);
    if (gapy) {
        (void) sprintf(outx, " (%d %s%s)",
            ngapy, (dna)? "base":"residue", (ngapy == 1)? "" : "s");
        fprintf(fx, "%s", outx);
    }
    if (dna)
        fprintf(fx,
            "\n< score: %d (match = %d, mismatch = %d, gap penalty = %d + %d per base)\n",
            smax, DMAT, DMIS, DINS0, DINS1);
    else
        fprintf(fx,
            "\n< score: %d (Dayhoff PAM 250 matrix, gap penalty = %d + %d per residue)\n",
            smax, PINS0, PINS1);
    if (endgaps)
        fprintf(fx,
            "< endgaps penalized. left endgap: %d %s%s, right endgap: %d %s%s\n",
            firstgap, (dna)? "base" : "residue", (firstgap == 1)? "" : "s",
            lastgap, (dna)? "base" : "residue", (lastgap == 1)? "" : "s");
    else
        fprintf(fx, "< endgaps not penalized\n");
}

static nm; /* matches in core -- for checking */
static lmax; /* lengths of stripped file names */
static ij[2]; /* jmp index for a path */
static nc[2]; /* number at start of current line */
static ni[2]; /* current elem number -- for gapping */
static siz[2];
static char *ps[2]; /* ptr to current element */
static char *po[2]; /* ptr to next output char slot */
static char out[2][P_LINE]; /* output line */
static char star[P_LINE]; /* set by stars() */

/*
 * print alignment of described in struct path pp[]
 */
static
pr_align()
{
    int nn; /* char count */
    int more;
    register i;

    for (i = 0, lmax = 0; i < 2; i++) {
        nn = stripname(name[i]);
        if (nn > lmax)
            lmax = nn;

        nc[i] = 1;
        ni[i] = 1;
        siz[i] = ij[i] = 0;
        ps[i] = seqx[i];
        po[i] = out[i];
    }
}

```

...getmat

pr\_align

...pr\_align

```

5      for (nn = nm = 0, more = 1; more; ) {
        for (i = more = 0; i < 2; i++) {
            /*
            * do we have more of this sequence?
            */
            if (!*ps[i])
                continue;

            more++;

            if (pp[i].spc) { /* leading space */
                *po[i]++ = ' ';
                pp[i].spc--;
            }
            else if (siz[i]) { /* in a gap */
                *po[i]++ = '-';
                siz[i]--;
            }
            else { /* we're putting a seq element
            */
                *po[i] = *ps[i];
                if (islower(*ps[i]))
                    *ps[i] = toupper(*ps[i]);
                po[i]++;
                ps[i]++;

                /*
                * are we at next gap for this seq?
                */
                if (ni[i] == pp[i].x[ij[i]]) {
                    /*
                    * we need to merge all gaps
                    * at this location
                    */
                    siz[i] = pp[i].n[ij[i] + +];
                    while (ni[i] == pp[i].x[ij[i]])
                        siz[i] += pp[i].n[ij[i] + +];
                }
                ni[i]++;
            }
        }
        if (++nn == olen || !more && nn) {
            dumpblock();
            for (i = 0; i < 2; i++)
                po[i] = out[i];
            nm = 0;
        }
    }

    /*
    * dump a block of lines, including numbers, stars: pr_align()
    */
45     static
    dumpblock()
    {
        register i;

50         for (i = 0; i < 2; i++)
            *po[i]-- = '\0';
55

```

dumpblock

...dumpblock

```

5      (void)putc('\n', fx);
      for (i = 0; i < 2; i++) {
          if (*out[i] && (*out[i] != ' ' || *(po[i]) != ' ')) {
              if (i == 0)
                  nums(i);
              if (i == 0 && *out[1])
                  stars();
              putline(i);
              if (i == 0 && *out[1])
10                 fprintf(fx, star);
              if (i == 1)
                  nums(i);
          }
      }
15  }

/*
 * put out a number line: dumpblock()
 */
static
20  nums(ix)
      int    ix;    /* index in out[] holding seq line */
      char    nline[P_LINE];
      register i, j;
      register char *pn, *px, *py;

      for (pn = nline, i = 0; i < lmax+P_SPC; i++, pn++)
          *pn = ' ';
25  for (i = nc[ix], py = out[ix]; *py; py++, pn++) {
      if (*py == ' ' || *py == '-')
          *pn = ' ';
      else {
          if (i%10 == 0 || (i == 1 && nc[ix] != 1)) {
              j = (i < 0)? -i : i;
              for (px = pn; j /= 10, px--)
30                 *px = j%10 + '0';
              if (i < 0)
                  *px = '-';
          }
          else
              *pn = ' ';
          i++;
35  }
      }
      *pn = '\0';
      nc[ix] = i;
      for (pn = nline; *pn; pn++)
          (void)putc(*pn, fx);
40  (void)putc('\n', fx);
}

/*
 * put out a line (name, [num], seq, [num]): dumpblock()
 */
static
45  putline(ix)
      int    ix;
      putline
50
55

```

...putline

```

int          i;
register char *px;

5   for (px = namex[ix], i = 0; *px && *px != '.'; px++, i++)
      (void) putc(*px, fx);
for (; i < lmax+P_SPC; i++)
      (void) putc(' ', fx);

10  /* these count from 1:
     * ni[] is current element (from 1)
     * nc[] is number at start of current line
     */
for (px = out[ix]; *px; px++)
      (void) putc(*px&0x7F, fx);
      (void) putc('\n', fx);

15  }

/*
 * put a line of stars (scqs always in out[0], out[1]); dumpblock()
 */
20  static
stars()
{
int          i;
register char *p0, *p1, cx, *px;

25  if (!*out[0] || (*out[0] == ' ' && *(p0[0]) == ' ') ||
      !*out[1] || (*out[1] == ' ' && *(p0[1]) == ' '))
      return;
px = star;
for (i = lmax+P_SPC; i; i--)
      *px++ = ' ';

30  for (p0 = out[0], p1 = out[1]; *p0 && *p1; p0++, p1++) {
      if (isalpha(*p0) && isalpha(*p1)) {
          if (xbm[*p0-'A']&xbm[*p1-'A']) {
              cx = '*';
              nm++;
          }
          else if (!dna && _day[*p0-'A'][*p1-'A'] > 0)
              cx = '.';
          else
              cx = ' ';
      }
      else
          cx = ' ';
      *px++ = cx;
  }
  *px++ = '\n';
  *px = '\0';
}
45

```

stars

50

55

```
5  /*
   * strip path or prefix from pn, return len: pr_align()
   */
   static
   stripname(pn)
   char *pn; /* file name (may be path) */
   {
   register char *px, *py;
   10  py = 0;
   for (px = pn; *px; px++)
   if (*px == '/')
   py = px + 1;
   if (py)
   15  (void) strcpy(pn, py);
   return(strlen(pn));
   }
```

**stripname**

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

```

/*
 * cleanup() -- cleanup any tmp file
 * getseq() -- read in seq, set dna, len, maxlen
 * g_alloc() -- calloc() with error checkin
 * readjumps() -- get the good jumps, from tmp file if necessary
 * writejumps() -- write a filled array of jumps to a tmp file: nw0
 */
#include "nw.h"
#include <sys/file.h>

char *jname = "/tmp/homgXXXXXX"; /* tmp file for jumps */
FILE *fj;

int cleanup(); /* cleanup tmp file */
long lseek();

/*
 * remove any tmp file if we blow
 */
cleanup(i)
    int i;
{
    if (fj)
        (void) unlink(jname);
    exit(i);
}

/*
 * read, return ptr to seq, set dna, len, maxlen
 * skip lines starting with ';', '<', or '>'
 * seq in upper or lower case
 */
char *
getseq(file, len)
    char *file; /* file name */
    int *len; /* seq len */
{
    char line[1024], *pseq;
    register char *px, *py;
    int natgc, den;
    FILE *fp;

    if ((fp = fopen(file, "r")) == 0) {
        fprintf(stderr, "%s: can't read %s\n", prog, file);
        exit(1);
    }
    den = natgc = 0;
    while (fgets(line, 1024, fp)) {
        if (*line == ';' || *line == '<' || *line == '>')
            continue;
        for (px = line; *px != '\n'; px++)
            if (isupper(*px) || islower(*px))
                den++;
    }
    if ((pseq = malloc((unsigned)(den+6))) == 0) {
        fprintf(stderr, "%s: malloc() failed to get %d bytes for %s\n", prog, den+6, file);
        exit(1);
    }
    pseq[0] = pseq[1] = pseq[2] = pseq[3] = '\0';
}

```

cleanup

getseq

...getseq

```

py = pseq + 4;
*len = tlen;
rewind(fp);
5
while (fgets(line, 1024, fp)) {
    if (*line == ';' || *line == '<' || *line == '>')
        continue;
    for (px = line; *px != '\n'; px++) {
        if (isupper(*px))
            *py++ = *px;
        else if (islower(*px))
            *py++ = toupper(*px);
        if (index("ATGCU", *(py-1)))
            natgc++;
    }
    *py++ = '\0';
    *py = '\0';
    (void) fclose(fp);
    dna = natgc > (tlen/3);
    return(pseq+4);
}
20
char *
g_alloc(msg, nx, sz)
char *msg; /* program, calling routine */
int nx, sz; /* number and size of elements */
{
    char *px, *calloc();
25
    if ((px = calloc((unsigned)nx, (unsigned)sz)) == 0) {
        if (*msg) {
            fprintf(stderr, "%s: g_alloc() failed %s (n=%d, sz=%d)\n", prog, msg, nx, sz);
            exit(1);
        }
    }
    return(px);
}
30
/*
 * get final jmps from dx[] or tmp file, set pp[], reset dmax: main()
 */
35
readjmps()
{
    int fd = -1;
    int siz, i0, i1;
    register i, j, xx;

    if (fj) {
        (void) fclose(fj);
        if ((fd = open(jname, O_RDONLY, 0)) < 0) {
            fprintf(stderr, "%s: can't open() %s\n", prog, jname);
            cleanup(1);
        }
    }
40
    for (i = i0 = i1 = 0, dmax0 = dmax, xx = len0; i++) {
        while (1) {
            for (j = dx[dmax].ijmp; j >= 0 && dx[dmax].jp.x[j] >= xx; j--)

```

g\_alloc

readjmps

50

55

...readjumps

```

5         if (j < 0 && dx[dmax].offset && fj) {
            (void) lseek(fd, dx[dmax].offset, 0);
            (void) read(fd, (char *)&dx[dmax].jp, sizeof(struct jmp));
            (void) read(fd, (char *)&dx[dmax].offset, sizeof(dx[dmax].offset));
            dx[dmax].ijmp = MAXJMP-1;
        }
        else
            break;
10    }
    if (i >= JMPS) {
        fprintf(stderr, "%s: too many gaps in alignment\n", prog);
        cleanup(1);
    }
    if (j >= 0) {
15        siz = dx[dmax].jp.n[j];
        xx = dx[dmax].jp.x[j];
        dmax += siz;
        if (siz < 0) { /* gap in second seq */
            pp[1].n[i1] = -siz;
            xx += siz;
20
            /* id = xx - yy + len1 - 1
             */
            pp[1].x[i1] = xx - dmax + len1 - 1;
            gapy ++;
            ngapy -= siz;
25        /* ignore MAXGAP when doing endgaps */
            siz = (-siz < MAXGAP || endgaps)? -siz : MAXGAP;
            i1 ++;
        }
        else if (siz > 0) { /* gap in first seq */
            pp[0].n[i0] = siz;
            pp[0].x[i0] = xx;
            gapx ++;
            ngapx += siz;
30        /* ignore MAXGAP when doing endgaps */
            siz = (siz < MAXGAP || endgaps)? siz : MAXGAP;
            i0 ++;
        }
35    }
    else
        break;
}

/* reverse the order of jumps
*/
40 for (j = 0, i0--; j < i0; j++, i0--) {
    i = pp[0].n[j]; pp[0].n[j] = pp[0].n[i0]; pp[0].n[i0] = i;
    i = pp[0].x[j]; pp[0].x[j] = pp[0].x[i0]; pp[0].x[i0] = i;
}
for (j = 0, i1--; j < i1; j++, i1--) {
45    i = pp[1].n[j]; pp[1].n[j] = pp[1].n[i1]; pp[1].n[i1] = i;
    i = pp[1].x[j]; pp[1].x[j] = pp[1].x[i1]; pp[1].x[i1] = i;
}
if (fd >= 0)
    (void) close(fd);
if (fj) {
50    (void) unlink(jname);
    fj = 0;
    offset = 0;
}
}
55

```

```

/*
 * write a filled jmp struct offset of the prev one (if any): nw()
 */
5 writejumps(ix)                                     writejumps
  int    ix;
  {
    char  *mktemp();

    if (!fj) {
10      if (mktemp(jname) < 0) {
          fprintf(stderr, "%s: can't mktemp() %s\n", prog, jname);
          cleanup(1);
        }
        if ((fj = fopen(jname, "w")) == 0) {
          fprintf(stderr, "%s: can't write %s\n", prog, jname);
15          exit(1);
        }
      }
      (void) fwrite((char *)&dx[ix].jp, sizeof(struct jmp), 1, fj);
      (void) fwrite((char *)&dx[ix].offset, sizeof(dx[ix].offset), 1, fj);
    }
20

```

Table 2A

25	PRO	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	(Length = 15 amino acids)
	Comparison Protein	XXXXXXXXYYYYYYY	(Length = 12 amino acids)
<hr/> % amino acid sequence identity = (the number of identically matching amino acid residues between the two polypeptide sequences as determined by ALIGN-2) divided by (the total number of amino acid residues of the PRO polypeptide) = 5 divided by 15 = 33.3 %			

Table 2B

35	PRO	XXXXXXXXXX	(Length = 10 amino acids)
	Comparison Protein	XXXXXXXXYYYYZZYZ	(Length = 15 amino acids)
<hr/> % amino acid sequence identity = (the number of identically matching amino acid residues between the two polypeptide sequences as determined by ALIGN-2) divided by (the total number of amino acid residues of the PRO polypeptide) = 5 divided by 10 = 50%			

Table 2C

45	PRO-DNA	NNNNNNNNNNNNNN	(Length = 14 nucleotides)
	Comparison DNA	NNNNNNLLLLLLLL	(Length = 16 nucleotides)
<hr/> % nucleic acid sequence identity = (the number of identically matching nucleotides between the two nucleic acid sequences as determined by ALIGN-2) divided by (the total number of nucleotides of the PRO-DNA nucleic acid sequence) = 6 divided by 14 = 42.9%			

55

EP 1 632 499 B9

Table 2D

PRO-DNA	NNNNNNNNNNNN	(Length = 12 nucleotides)
Comparison DNA	NNNNLLLVV	(Length = 9 nucleotides)

% nucleic acid sequence identity =  
(the number of identically matching nucleotides between the two nucleic acid sequences as determined by ALIGN-2) divided by (the total number of nucleotides of the PRO-DNA nucleic acid sequence) = 4 divided by 12 = 33.3%

**[0064]** "Percent (%) amino acid sequence identity" with respect to the PRO polypeptide sequences identified herein is defined as the percentage of amino acid residues in a candidate sequence that are identical with the amino acid residues in a PRO sequence, after aligning the sequences and introducing gaps, if necessary, to achieve the maximum percent sequence identity, and not considering any conservative substitutions as part of the sequence identity. Alignment for purposes of determining percent amino acid sequence identity can be achieved in various ways that are within the skill in the art, for instance, using publicly available computer software such as BLAST, BLAST-2, ALIGN, ALIGN-2 or Megalign (DNASTAR) software. Those skilled in the art can determine appropriate parameters for measuring alignment, including any algorithms needed to achieve maximal alignment over the full-length of the sequences being compared. For purposes herein, however, % amino acid sequence identity values are obtained as described below by using the sequence comparison computer program ALIGN-2. wherein the complete source code for the ALIGN-2 program is provided in Table 1. The ALIGN-2 sequence comparison computer program was authored by Genentech, Inc., and the source code shown in Table 1 has been filed with user documentation in the U.S. Copyright Office, Washington D.C., 20559, where it is registered under U.S. Copyright Registration No. TXU510087. The AUGN-2 program is publicly available through Genentech, Inc., South San Francisco, California or may be compiled from the source code provided in Table 1. The ALIGN-2 program should be compiled for use on a UNIX operating system, preferably digital UNIX V4.0D. All sequence comparison parameters are set by the ALIGN-2 program and do not vary.

**[0065]** For purposes herein, the % amino acid sequence identity of a given amino acid sequence A to, with, or against a given amino acid sequence B (which can alternatively be phrased as a given amino acid sequence A that has or comprises a certain % amino acid sequence identity to, with, or against a given amino acid sequence B) is calculated as follows:

**100 times the fraction X/Y**

where X is the number of amino acid residues scored as identical matches by the sequence alignment program ALIGN-2 in that program's alignment of A and B, and where Y is the total number of amino acid residues in B. It will be appreciated that where the length of amino acid sequence A is not equal to the length of amino acid sequence B, the % amino acid sequence identity of A to B will not equal the % amino acid sequence identity of B to A. As examples of % amino acid sequence identity calculations. Tables 2A-2B demonstrate how to calculate the % amino acid sequence identity of the amino acid sequence designated "Comparison Protein" to the amino acid sequence designated "PRO".

**[0066]** Unless specifically stated otherwise, all % amino acid sequence identity values used herein are obtained as described above using the ALIGN-2 sequence comparison computer program. However, % amino acid sequence identity may also be determined using the sequence comparison program NCBI-BLAST2 (Altschul et al., Nucleic Acids Res., 25:3389-3402 (1997)). The NCBI-BLAST2 sequence comparison program may be downloaded from <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov>. NCBI-BLAST2 uses several search parameters, wherein all of those search parameters are set to default values including, for example, unmask = yes, strand = all, expected occurrences = 10, minimum low complexity length = 15/5, multi-pass e-value = 0.01, constant for multi-pass = 25, dropoff for final gapped alignment = 25 and scoring matrix = BLOSUM62.

**[0067]** In situations where NCBI-BLAST2 is employed for amino acid sequence comparisons, the % amino acid sequence identity of a given amino acid sequence A to, with, or against a given amino acid sequence B (which can alternatively be phrased as a given amino acid sequence A that has or comprises a certain % amino acid sequence identity to, with, or against a given amino acid sequence B) is calculated as follows:

**100 times the fraction X/Y**

where X is the number of amino acid residues scored as identical matches by the sequence alignment program NCBI-BLAST2 in that program's alignment of A and B, and where Y is the total number of amino acid residues in B. It will be appreciated that where the length of amino acid sequence A is not equal to the length of amino acid sequence B, the % amino acid sequence identity of A to B will not equal the % amino acid sequence identity of B to A.

5 **[0068]** In addition, % amino acid sequence identity may also be determined using the WU-BLAST-2 computer program (Altschul et al., *Methods in Enzymology*, 266:460-480 (1996)). Most of the WU-BLAST-2 search parameters are set to the default values. Those not set to default values, *i.e.*, the adjustable parameters, are set with the following values: overlap span = 1, overlap fraction = 0.125, word threshold (T) = 11, and scoring matrix = BLOSUM62. For purposes  
10 herein, a % amino acid sequence identity value is determined by dividing (a) the number of matching identical amino acids residues between the amino acid sequence of the PRO polypeptide of interest having a sequence derived from the native PRO polypeptide and the comparison amino acid sequence of interest (*i.e.*, the sequence against which the PRO polypeptide of interest is being compared which may be a PRO variant polypeptide) as determined by WU-BLAST-2 by (b) the total number of amino acid residues of the PRO polypeptide of interest. For example, in the statement "a  
15 polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence A which has or having at least 80% amino acid sequence identity to the amino acid sequence B", the amino acid sequence A is the comparison amino acid sequence of interest and the amino acid sequence B is the amino acid sequence of the PRO polypeptide of interest.

**[0069]** "PRO variant polypeptide" or "PRO variant nucleic acid sequence" means a nucleic acid molecule which encodes an active PRO polypeptide as defined below and which has at least about 80% nucleic acid sequence identity with a nucleotide acid sequence encoding a full-length native sequence PRO polypeptide sequence as disclosed herein,  
20 a full-length native sequence PRO polypeptide sequence lacking the signal peptide as disclosed herein, an extracellular domain of a PRO polypeptide, with or without the signal peptide, as disclosed herein or any other fragment of a full-length PRO polypeptide sequence as disclosed herein. Ordinarily, a PRO variant polynucleotide will have at least about 80% nucleic acid sequence identity, more preferably at least about 81% nucleic acid sequence identity, more preferably at least about 82% nucleic acid sequence identity, more preferably at least about 83% nucleic acid sequence identity,  
25 more preferably at least about 84% nucleic acid sequence identity, more preferably at least about 85% nucleic acid sequence identity, more preferably at least about 86% nucleic acid sequence identity, more preferably at least about 87% nucleic acid sequence identity, more preferably at least about 88% nucleic acid sequence identity, more preferably at least about 89% nucleic acid sequence identity, more preferably at least about 90% nucleic acid sequence identity, more preferably at least about 91% nucleic acid sequence identity, more preferably at least about 92% nucleic acid  
30 sequence identity, more preferably at least about 93% nucleic acid sequence identity, more preferably at least about 94% nucleic acid sequence identity, more preferably at least about 95% nucleic acid sequence identity, more preferably at least about 96% nucleic acid sequence identity, more preferably at least about 97% nucleic acid sequence identity, more preferably at least about 98% nucleic acid sequence identity and yet more preferably at least about 99% nucleic acid sequence identity with the nucleic acid sequence encoding a full-length native sequence PRO polypeptide sequence as disclosed herein, a full-length native sequence PRO polypeptide sequence lacking the signal peptide as disclosed  
35 herein, an extracellular domain of a PRO polypeptide, with or without the signal sequence, as disclosed herein or any other fragment of a full-length PRO polypeptide sequence as disclosed herein. Variants do not encompass the native nucleotide sequence.

**[0070]** Ordinarily, PRO variant polynucleotides are at least about 30 nucleotides in length, often at least about 60  
40 nucleotides in length, more often at least about 90 nucleotides in length, more often at least about 120 nucleotides in length, more often at least about 150 nucleotides in length, more often at least about 180 nucleotides in length, more often at least about 210 nucleotides in length, more often at least about 240 nucleotides in length, more often at least about 270 nucleotides in length, more often at least about 300 nucleotides in length, more often at least about 450 nucleotides in length, more often at least about 600 nucleotides in length, more often at least about 900 nucleotides in  
45 length, or more.

**[0071]** "Percent (%) nucleic acid sequence identity" with respect to the PRO polypeptide-encoding nucleic acid sequences identified herein is defined as the percentage of nucleotides in a candidate sequence that are identical with the nucleotides in a PRO polypeptide-encoding nucleic acid sequence, after aligning the sequences and introducing gaps, if necessary, to achieve the maximum percent sequence identity. Alignment for purposes of determining percent  
50 nucleic acid sequence identity can be achieved in various ways that are within the skill in the art, for instance, using publicly available computer software such as BLAST, BLAST-2, ALIGN, ALIGN-2 or Megalign (DNASTAR) software. Those skilled in the art can determine appropriate parameters for measuring alignment, including any algorithms needed to achieve maximal alignment over the full-length of the sequences being compared. For purposes herein, however, % nucleic acid sequence identity values are obtained as described below by using the sequence comparison computer  
55 program ALIGN-2, wherein the complete source code for the ALIGN-2 program is provided in Table 1. The ALIGN-2 sequence comparison computer program was authored by Genentech, Inc., and the source code shown in Table 1 has been filed with user documentation in the U.S. Copyright Office, Washington D.C., 20559, where it is registered under U.S. Copyright Registration No. TXU510087. The ALIGN-2 program is publicly available through Genentech, Inc., South

San Francisco, California or may be compiled from the source code provided in Table 1. The ALIGN-2 program should be compiled for use on a UNIX operating system, preferably digital UNIX V4.0D. All sequence comparison parameters are set by the ALIGN-2 program and do not vary.

**[0072]** For purposes herein, the % nucleic acid sequence identity of a given nucleic acid sequence C to, with, or against a given nucleic acid sequence D (which can alternatively be phrased as a given nucleic acid sequence C that has or comprises a certain % nucleic acid sequence identity to, with, or against a given nucleic acid sequence D) is calculated as follows:

**100 times the fraction W/Z**

where W is the number of nucleotides scored as identical matches by the sequence alignment program ALIGN-2 in that program's alignment of C and D, and where Z is the total number of nucleotides in D. It will be appreciated that where the length of nucleic acid sequence C is not equal to the length of nucleic acid sequence D, the % nucleic acid sequence identity of C to D will not equal the % nucleic acid sequence identity of D to C. As examples of % nucleic acid sequence identity calculations, Tables 2C-2D demonstrate how to calculate the % nucleic acid sequence identity of the nucleic acid sequence designated "Comparison DNA" to the nucleic acid sequence designated "PRO-DNA".

**[0073]** Unless specifically stated otherwise, all % nucleic acid sequence identity values used herein are obtained as described above using the ALIGN-2 sequence comparison computer program. However, % nucleic acid sequence identity may also be determined using the sequence comparison program NCBI-BLAST2 (Altschul et al., Nucleic Acids Res., 25:3389-3402 (1997)). The NCBI-BLAST2 sequence comparison program may be downloaded from <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov>. NCBI-BLAST2 uses several search parameters, wherein all of those search parameters are set to default values including, for example, unmask = yes, strand = all, expected occurrences = 10, minimum low complexity length = 15/5, multi-pass e-value = 0.01, constant for multi-pass = 25, dropoff for final gapped alignment = 25 and scoring matrix = BLOSUM62.

**[0074]** In situations where NCBI-BLAST2 is employed for sequence comparisons, the % nucleic acid sequence identity of a given nucleic acid sequence C to, with, or against a given nucleic acid sequence D (which can alternatively be phrased as a given nucleic acid sequence C that has or comprises a certain % nucleic acid sequence identity to, with, or against a given nucleic acid sequence D) is calculated as follows:

**100 times the fraction W/Z**

where W is the number of nucleotides scored as identical matches by the sequence alignment program NCBI-BLAST2 in that program's alignment of C and D, and where Z is the total number of nucleotides in D. It will be appreciated that where the length of nucleic acid sequence C is not equal to the length of nucleic acid sequence D, the % nucleic acid sequence identity of C to D will not equal the % nucleic acid sequence identity of D to C.

**[0075]** In addition, % nucleic acid sequence identity values may also be generated using the WU-BLAST-2 computer program (Altschul et al., Methods in Enzymology, 266:460-480 (1996)). Most of the WU-BLAST-2 search parameters are set to the default values. Those not set to default values, *i.e.*, the adjustable parameters, are set with the following values: overlap span = 1, overlap fraction = 0.125, word threshold (T) = 11, and scoring matrix = BLOSUM62. For purposes herein, a % nucleic acid sequence identity value is determined by dividing (a) the number of matching identical nucleotides between the nucleic acid sequence of the PRO polypeptide-encoding nucleic acid molecule of interest having a sequence derived from the native sequence PRO polypeptide-encoding nucleic acid and the comparison nucleic acid molecule of interest (*i.e.*, the sequence against which the PRO polypeptide-encoding nucleic acid molecule of interest is being compared which may be a variant PRO polynucleotide) as determined by WU-BLAST-2 by (b) the total number of nucleotides of the PRO polypeptide-encoding nucleic acid molecule of interest. For example, in the statement "an isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising a nucleic acid sequence A which has or having at least 80% nucleic acid sequence identity to the nucleic acid sequence B", the nucleic acid sequence A is the comparison nucleic acid molecule of interest and the nucleic acid sequence B is the nucleic acid sequence of the PRO polypeptide-encoding nucleic acid molecule of interest.

**[0076]** In other embodiments, PRO variant polynucleotides are nucleic acid molecules that encode an active PRO polypeptide and which are capable of hybridizing, preferably under stringent hybridization and wash conditions, to nucleotide sequences encoding the full-length PRO polypeptide shown in Figure 2 (SEQ ID NO:2) respectively. PRO variant polypeptides may be those that are encoded by a PRO variant polynucleotide.

**[0077]** The term "positives", in the context of the amino acid sequence identity comparisons performed as described

above, includes amino acid residues in the sequences compared that are not only identical, but also those that have similar properties. Amino acid residues that score a positive value to an amino acid residue of interest are those that are either identical to the amino acid residue of interest or are a preferred substitution (as defined in Table 3 below) of the amino acid residue of interest.

**[0078]** For purposes herein, the % value of positives of a given amino acid sequence A to, with, or against a given amino acid sequence B (which can alternatively be phrased as a given amino acid sequence A that has or comprises a certain % positives to, with, or against a given amino acid sequence B) is calculated as follows:

**100 times the fraction X/Y**

where X is the number of amino acid residues scoring a positive value as defined above by the sequence alignment program ALIGN-2 in that program's alignment of A and B, and where Y is the total number of amino acid residues in B. It will be appreciated that where the length of amino acid sequence A is not equal to the length of amino acid sequence B, the % positives of A to B will not equal the % positives of B to A.

**[0079]** "Isolated," when used to describe the various polypeptides disclosed herein, means polypeptide that has been identified and separated and/or recovered from a component of its natural environment. Preferably, the isolated polypeptide is free of association with all components with which it is naturally associated. Contaminant components of its natural environment are materials that would typically interfere with diagnostic or therapeutic uses for the polypeptide, and may include enzymes, hormones, and other proteinaceous or non-proteinaceous solutes. In preferred embodiments, the polypeptide will be purified (1) to a degree sufficient to obtain at least 15 residues of N-terminal or internal amino acid sequence by use of a spinning cup sequenator, or (2) to homogeneity by SDS-PAGE under non-reducing or reducing conditions using Coomassie blue or, preferably, silver stain. Isolated polypeptide includes polypeptide *in situ* within recombinant cells, since at least one component of the PRO natural environment will not be present. Ordinarily, however, isolated polypeptide will be prepared by at least one purification step.

**[0080]** An "isolated" nucleic acid molecule encoding a PRO polypeptide or an "isolated" nucleic acid encoding an anti-PRO antibody, is a nucleic acid molecule that is identified and separated from at least one contaminant nucleic acid molecule with which it is ordinarily associated in the natural source of the PRO-encoding nucleic acid or the anti-PRO-encoding nucleic acid. Preferably, the isolated nucleic acid is free of association with all components with which it is naturally associated. An isolated PRO-encoding nucleic acid molecule or an anti-PRO-encoding nucleic acid molecule is other than in the form or setting in which it is found in nature. Isolated nucleic acid molecules therefore are distinguished from the PRO-encoding nucleic acid molecule or the anti-PRO-encoding nucleic acid molecule as it exists in natural cells. However, an isolated nucleic acid molecule encoding a PRO polypeptide or an anti-PRO antibody includes PRO-nucleic acid molecules and anti-PRO-nucleic acid molecules contained in cells that ordinarily express PRO polypeptides or express anti-PRO antibodies where, for example, the nucleic acid molecule is in a chromosomal location different from that of natural cells.

**[0081]** The term "control sequences" refers to DNA sequences necessary for the expression of an operably linked coding sequence in a particular host organism. The control sequences that are suitable for prokaryotes, for example, include a promoter, optionally an operator sequence, and a ribosome binding site. Eukaryotic cells are known to utilize promoters, polyadenylation signals, and enhancers.

**[0082]** Nucleic acid is "operably linked" when it is placed into a functional relationship with another nucleic acid sequence. For example, DNA for a presequence or secretory leader is operably linked to DNA for a polypeptide if it is expressed as a preprotein that participates in the secretion of the polypeptide: a promoter or enhancer is operably linked to a coding sequence if it affects the transcription of the sequence; or a ribosome binding site is operably linked to a coding sequence if it is positioned so as to facilitate translation. Generally, "operably linked" means that the DNA sequences being linked are contiguous, and, in the case of a secretory leader, contiguous and in reading phase. However, enhancers do not have to be contiguous. Linking is accomplished by ligation at convenient restriction sites. If such sites do not exist, the synthetic oligonucleotide adaptors or linkers are used in accordance with conventional practice.

**[0083]** The term "antibody" is used in the broadest sense and specifically covers, for example, single anti-PRO monoclonal antibodies (including antagonist, and neutralizing antibodies), anti-PRO antibody compositions with polypeptidic specificity, single chain anti-PRO antibodies, and fragments of anti-PRO antibodies (see below). The term "monoclonal antibody" as used herein refers to an antibody obtained from a population of substantially homogeneous antibodies, *i.e.*, the individual antibodies comprising the population are identical except for possible naturally-occurring mutations that may be present in minor amounts.

**[0084]** "Stringency" of hybridization reactions is readily determinable by one of ordinary skill in the art, and generally is an empirical calculation dependent upon probe length, washing temperature, and salt concentration. In general, longer probes require higher temperatures for proper annealing, while shorter probes need lower temperatures. Hybridization

generally depends on the ability of denatured DNA to reanneal when complementary strands are present in an environment below their melting temperature. The higher the degree of desired homology between the probe and hybridizable sequence, the higher the relative temperature which can be used. As a result, it follows that higher relative temperatures would tend to make the reaction conditions more stringent, while lower temperatures less so. For additional details and explanation of stringency of hybridization reactions, see Ausubel et al., *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, Wiley Interscience Publishers. (1995).

**[0085]** "Stringent conditions" or "high stringency conditions", as defined herein, may be identified by those that: (1) employ low ionic strength and high temperature for washing, for example 0.015 M sodium chloride/0.0015 M sodium citrate/0.1% sodium dodecyl sulfate at 50°C; (2) employ during hybridization a denaturing agent such as formamide, for example, 50% (v/v) formamide with 0.1% bovine serum albumin/0.1% Ficoll/0.1% polyvinylpyrrolidone/50mM sodium phosphate buffer at pH 6.5 with 750 mM sodium chloride, 75 mM sodium citrate at 42°C; or (3) employ 50% formamide, 5 x SSC (0.75 M NaCl, 0.075 M sodium citrate), 50 mM sodium phosphate (pH 6.8), 0.1% sodium pyrophosphate. 5 x Denhardt's solution, sonicated salmon sperm DNA (50 µg/ml), 0.1% SDS. and 10% dextran sulfate at 42°C, with washes at 42°C in 0.2 x SSC (sodium chloride/sodium citrate) and 50% formamide at 55°C, followed by a high-stringency wash consisting of 0.1 x SSC containing EDTA at 55°C.

**[0086]** "Moderately stringent conditions" may be identified as described by Sambrook et al., *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, New York: Cold Spring Harbor Press, 1989, and include the use of washing solution and hybridization conditions (e.g., temperature, ionic strength and % SDS) less stringent than those described above. An example of moderately stringent conditions is overnight incubation at 37°C in a solution comprising: 20% formamide, 5 x SSC (150 mM NaCl, 15 mM trisodium citrate), 50 mM sodium phosphate (pH 7.6), 5 x Denhardt's solution, 10% dextran sulfate, and 20 mg/ml denatured sheared salmon sperm DNA, followed by washing the filters in 1 x SSC at about 35°C-50°C. The skilled artisan will recognize how to adjust the temperature, ionic strength, etc. as necessary to accommodate factors such as probe length and the like.

**[0087]** The term "epitope tagged" when used herein refers to a chimeric polypeptide comprising a PRO polypeptide fused to a "tag polypeptide". The tag polypeptide has enough residues to provide an epitope against which an antibody can be made, yet is short enough such that it does not interfere with activity of the polypeptide to which it is fused. The tag polypeptide preferably also is fairly unique so that the antibody does not substantially cross-react with other epitopes. Suitable tag polypeptides generally have at least six amino acid residues and usually between about 8 and 50 amino acid residues (preferably, between about 10 and 20 amino acid residues).

**[0088]** "Active" or "activity" for the purposes herein refers to form(s) of PRO polypeptides which retain an immunological activity/property of native or naturally-occurring PRO polypeptide, wherein an "immunological" activity refers to the ability to induce the production of an antibody against an antigenic epitope possessed by a native or naturally-occurring PRO polypeptide.

**[0089]** The phrase "immunological activity" means immunological cross-reactivity with at least one epitope of a PRO polypeptide.

**[0090]** "Immunological cross-reactivity" as used herein means that the candidate polypeptide is capable of competitively inhibiting the qualitative biological activity of a PRO polypeptide having this activity with polyclonal antisera raised against the known active PRO polypeptide. Such antisera are prepared in conventional fashion by injecting goats or rabbits, for example, subcutaneously with the known active analogue in complete Freund's adjuvant, followed by booster intraperitoneal or subcutaneous injection in incomplete Freund's. The immunological cross-reactivity preferably is "specific", which means that the binding affinity of the immunologically cross-reactive molecule (e.g., antibody) identified, to the corresponding PRO polypeptide is significantly higher (preferably at least about 2-times, more preferably at least about 4-times, even more preferably at least about 8-times, most preferably at least about 10-times higher) than the binding affinity of that molecule to any other known native polypeptide.

**[0091]** A "small molecule" is defined herein to have a molecular weight below about 500 Daltons.

**[0092]** "Antibodies" (Abs) and "immunoglobulins" (Igs) are glycoproteins having the same structural characteristics. While antibodies exhibit binding specificity to a specific antigen, immunoglobulins include both antibodies and other antibody-like molecules which lack antigen specificity. Polypeptides of the latter kind are, for example, produced at low levels by the lymph system and at increased levels by myelomas. The term "antibody" is used in the broadest sense and specifically covers, without limitation, intact monoclonal antibodies, polyclonal antibodies, multispecific antibodies (e.g., bispecific antibodies) formed from at least two intact antibodies, and antibody fragments so long as they exhibit the desired biological activity.

**[0093]** "Native antibodies" and "native immunoglobulins" are usually heterotetrameric glycoproteins of about 150,000 daltons, composed of two identical light (L) chains and two identical heavy (H) chains. Each light chain is linked to a heavy chain by one covalent disulfide bond, while the number of disulfide linkages varies among the heavy chains of different immunoglobulin isotypes. Each heavy and light chain also has regularly spaced intrachain disulfide bridges. Each heavy chain has at one end a variable domain ( $V_H$ ) followed by a number of constant domains. Each light chain has a variable domain at one end ( $V_L$ ) and a constant domain at its other end; the constant domain of the light chain is

aligned with the first constant domain of the heavy chain, and the light-chain variable domain is aligned with the variable domain of the heavy chain. Particular amino acid residues are believed to form an interface between the light- and heavy-chain variable domains.

**[0094]** The term "variable" refers to the fact that certain portions of the variable domains differ extensively in sequence among antibodies and are used in the binding and specificity of each particular antibody for its particular antigen. However, the variability is not evenly distributed throughout the variable domains of antibodies. It is concentrated in three segments called complementarity-determining regions (CDRs) or hypervariable regions both in the light-chain and the heavy-chain variable domains. The more highly conserved portions of variable domains are called the framework (FR) regions. The variable domains of native heavy and light chains each comprise four FR regions, largely adopting a  $\beta$ -sheet configuration, connected by three CDRs, which form loops connecting, and in some cases forming part of, the  $\beta$ -sheet structure. The CDRs in each chain are held together in close proximity by the FR regions and, with the CDRs from the other chain, contribute to the formation of the antigen-binding site of antibodies (see Kabat et al., NTH Publ. No.91-3242, Vol. I, pages 647-669 (1991)). The constant domains are not involved directly in binding an antibody to an antigen, but exhibit various effector functions, such as participation of the antibody in antibody-dependent cellular toxicity.

**[0095]** The term "hypervariable region" when used herein refers to the amino acid residues of an antibody which are responsible for antigen-binding. The hypervariable region comprises amino acid residues from a "complementarity determining region" or "CDR" (*i.e.*, residues 24-34 (L1), 50-56 (L2) and 89-97 (L3) in the light chain variable domain and 31-35 (H1), 50-65 (H2) and 95-102 (H3) in the heavy chain variable domain; Kabat *et al.*, Sequences of Proteins of Immunological Interest, 5th Ed. Public Health Service, National Institute of Health, Bethesda, MD. [1991]) and/or those residues from a "hypervariable loop" (*i.e.*, residues 26-32 (L1), 50-52 (L2) and 91-96 (L3) in the light chain variable domain and 26-32 (H1), 53-55 (H2) and 96-101 (H3) in the heavy chain variable domain ; Clothia and Lesk, J. Mol. Biol., 196:901-917 [1987]). "Framework" or "FR" residues are those variable domain residues other than the hypervariable region residues as herein defined.

**[0096]** "Antibody fragments" comprise a portion of an intact antibody, preferably the antigen binding or variable region of the intact antibody. Examples of antibody fragments include Fab, Fab', F(ab')<sub>2</sub>, and Fv fragments; diabodies; linear antibodies (Zapata et al., Protein Eng., 8(10): 1057-1062 [1995]); single-chain antibody molecules; and multispecific antibodies formed from antibody fragments.

**[0097]** Papain digestion of antibodies produces two identical antigen-binding fragments, called "Fab" fragments, each with a single antigen-binding site, and a residual "Fc" fragment, whose name reflects its ability to crystallize readily. Pepsin treatment yields an F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragment that has two antigen-combining sites and is still capable of cross-linking antigen.

**[0098]** "Fv" is the minimum antibody fragment which contains a complete antigen-recognition and -binding site. This region consists of a dimer of one heavy- and one light-chain variable domain in tight, non-covalent association. It is in this configuration that the three CDRs of each variable domain interact to define an antigen-binding site on the surface of the V<sub>H</sub>-V<sub>L</sub> dimer. Collectively, the six CDRs confer antigen-binding specificity to the antibody. However, even a single variable domain (or half of an Fv comprising only three CDRs specific for an antigen) has the ability to recognize and bind antigen, although at a lower affinity than the entire binding site.

**[0099]** The Fab fragment also contains the constant domain of the light chain and the first constant domain (CH1) of the heavy chain. Fab fragments differ from Fab' fragments by the addition of a few residues at the carboxy terminus of the heavy chain CH 1 domain including one or more cysteines from the antibody hinge region. Fab'-SH is the designation herein for Fab' in which the cysteine residue(s) of the constant domains bear a free thiol group. F(ab')<sub>2</sub> antibody fragments originally were produced as pairs of Fab' fragments which have hinge cysteines between them. Other chemical couplings of antibody fragments are also known.

**[0100]** The "light chains" of antibodies (immunoglobulins) from any vertebrate species can be assigned to one of two clearly distinct types, called kappa ( $\kappa$ ) and lambda ( $\lambda$ ), based on the amino acid sequences of their constant domains.

**[0101]** Depending on the amino acid sequence of the constant domain of their heavy chains, immunoglobulins can be assigned to different classes. There are five major classes of immunoglobulins: IgA, IgD, IgE, IgG, and IgM, and several of these may be further divided into subclasses (isotypes), *e.g.*, IgG1, IgG2, IgG3, IgG4, IgA, and IgA2. The heavy-chain constant domains that correspond to the different classes of immunoglobulins are called  $\alpha$ ,  $\delta$ ,  $\epsilon$ ,  $\gamma$ , and  $\mu$ , respectively. The subunit structures and three-dimensional configurations of different classes of immunoglobulins are well known.

**[0102]** The term "monoclonal antibody" as used herein refers to an antibody obtained from a population of substantially homogeneous antibodies, *i.e.*, the individual antibodies comprising the population are identical except for possible naturally occurring mutations that may be present in minor amounts. Monoclonal antibodies are highly specific, being directed against a single antigenic site. Furthermore, in contrast to conventional (polyclonal) antibody preparations which typically include different antibodies directed against different determinants (epitopes), each monoclonal antibody is directed against a single determinant on the antigen. In addition to their specificity, the monoclonal antibodies are advantageous in that they are synthesized by the hybridoma culture, uncontaminated by other immunoglobulins. The

modifier "monoclonal" indicates the character of the antibody as being obtained from a substantially homogeneous population of antibodies, and is not to be construed as requiring production of the antibody by any particular method. For example, the monoclonal antibodies to be used in accordance with the present invention may be made by the hybridoma method first described by Kohler et al., Nature, 256:495 [1975], or may be made by recombinant DNA methods (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 4,816,567). The "monoclonal antibodies" may also be isolated from phage antibody libraries using the techniques described in Clackson et al., Nature, 352:624-628 [1991] and Marks et al., J. Mol. Biol., 222:581-597 (1991), for example.

**[0103]** The monoclonal antibodies herein specifically include "chimeric" antibodies (immunoglobulins) in which a portion of the heavy and/or light chain is identical with or homologous to corresponding sequences in antibodies derived from a particular species or belonging to a particular antibody class or subclass, while the remainder of the chain(s) is identical with or homologous to corresponding sequences in antibodies derived from another species or belonging to another antibody class or subclass, as well as fragments of such antibodies, so long as they exhibit the desired biological activity (U.S. Patent No. 4,816,567; Morrison et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 81:6851-6855 [1984]).

**[0104]** "Humanized" forms of non-human (e.g., murine) antibodies are chimeric immunoglobulins, immunoglobulin chains or fragments thereof (such as Fv, Fab, Fab', F(ab')<sub>2</sub> or other antigen-binding subsequences of antibodies) which contain minimal sequence derived from non-human immunoglobulin. For the most part, humanized antibodies are human immunoglobulins (recipient antibody) in which residues from a CDR of the recipient are replaced by residues from a CDR of a non-human species (donor antibody) such as mouse, rat or rabbit having the desired specificity, affinity, and capacity. In some instances, Fv FR residues of the human immunoglobulin are replaced by corresponding non-human residues. Furthermore, humanized antibodies may comprise residues which are found neither in the recipient antibody nor in the imported CDR or framework sequences. These modifications are made to further refine and maximize antibody performance. In general, the humanized antibody will comprise substantially all of at least one, and typically two, variable domains, in which all or substantially all of the CDR regions correspond to those of a non-human immunoglobulin and all or substantially all of the FR regions are those of a human immunoglobulin sequence. The humanized antibody optimally also will comprise at least a portion of an immunoglobulin constant region (Fc), typically that of a human immunoglobulin. For further details, see, Jones et al., Nature, 321:522-525 (1986); Reichmann et al., Nature, 332:323-329 [1988]; and Presta, Curr. Opin. Struct. Biol., 2:593-596 (1992). The humanized antibody includes a PRIMATIZED™ antibody wherein the antigen-binding region of the antibody is derived from an antibody produced by immunizing macaque monkeys with the antigen of interest.

**[0105]** "Single-chain Fv" or "sFv" antibody fragments comprise the V<sub>H</sub> and V<sub>L</sub> domains of antibody, wherein these domains are present in a single polypeptide chain. Preferably, the Fv polypeptide further comprises a polypeptide linker between the V<sub>H</sub> and V<sub>L</sub> domains which enables the sFv to form the desired structure for antigen binding. For a review of sFv see Pluckthun in The Pharmacology of Monoclonal Antibodies, vol. 113, Rosenberg and Moore eds., Springer-Verlag, New York, pp. 269-315 (1994).

**[0106]** The term "diabodies" refers to small antibody fragments with two antigen-binding sites, which fragments comprise a heavy-chain variable domain (V<sub>H</sub>) connected to a light-chain variable domain (V<sub>L</sub>) in the same polypeptide chain (V<sub>H</sub> - V<sub>L</sub>). By using a linker that is too short to allow pairing between the two domains on the same chain, the domains are forced to pair with the complementary domains of another chain and create two antigen-binding sites. Diabodies are described more fully in, for example, EP 404,097; WO 93/11161; and Hollinger et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 90:6444-6448 (1993).

**[0107]** An "isolated" antibody is one which has been identified and separated and/or recovered from a component of its natural environment. Contaminant components of its natural environment are materials which would interfere with diagnostic or therapeutic uses for the antibody, and may include enzymes, hormones, and other proteinaceous or nonproteinaceous solutes. In preferred embodiments, the antibody will be purified (1) to greater than 95% by weight of antibody as determined by the Lowry method, and most preferably more than 99% by weight, (2) to a degree sufficient to obtain at least 15 residues of N-terminal or internal amino acid sequence by use of a spinning cup sequenator, or (3) to homogeneity by SDS-PAGE under reducing or nonreducing conditions using Coomassie blue or, preferably, silver stain. Isolated antibody includes the antibody *in situ* within recombinant cells since at least one component of the antibody's natural environment will not be present. Ordinarily, however, isolated antibody will be prepared by at least one purification step.

**[0108]** The word "label" when used herein refers to a detectable compound or composition which is conjugated directly or indirectly to the antibody so as to generate a "labeled" antibody. The label may be detectable by itself (e.g., radioisotope labels or fluorescent labels) or, in the case of an enzymatic label, may catalyze chemical alteration of a substrate compound or composition which is detectable. Radionuclides that can serve as detectable labels include, for example, I-131, I-123, I-125, Y-90, Re-188, Re-186, At-211, Cu-67, Bi-212, and Pd-109. The label may also be a non-detectable entity such as a toxin.

**[0109]** By "solid phase" is meant a non-aqueous matrix to which the antibody of the present invention can adhere. Examples of solid phases encompassed herein include those formed partially or entirely of glass (e.g., controlled pore

glass), polysaccharides (e.g., agarose), polyacrylamides, polystyrene, polyvinyl alcohol and silicones. In certain embodiments, depending on the context, the solid phase can comprise the well of an assay plate; in others it is a purification column (e.g., an affinity chromatography column). This term also includes a discontinuous solid phase of discrete particles, such as those described in U.S. Patent No. 4,275,149.

5 [0110] A "liposome" is a small vesicle composed of various types of lipids, phospholipids and/or surfactant which is useful for delivery of a drug (such as a PRO polypeptide or antibody thereto and, optionally, a chemotherapeutic agent) to a mammal. The components of the liposome are commonly arranged in a bilayer formation, similar to the lipid arrangement of biological membranes.

10 [0111] As used herein, the term "immunoadhesin" designates antibody-like molecules which combine the binding specificity of a heterologous protein (an "adhesin") with the effector functions of immunoglobulin constant domains. Structurally, the immunoadhesins comprise a fusion of an amino acid sequence with the desired binding specificity which is other than the antigen recognition and binding site of an antibody (i.e., is "heterologous"), and an immunoglobulin constant domain sequence. The adhesin part of an immunoadhesin molecule typically is a contiguous amino acid sequence comprising at least the binding site of a receptor or a ligand. The immunoglobulin constant domain sequence in the immunoadhesin may be obtained from any immunoglobulin, such as IgG-1, IgG-2, IgG-3, or IgG-4 subtypes, IgA (including IgA-1 and IgA-2), IgE, IgD or IgM.

## 15 II. Compositions and Methods

### 20 A. Full-length PRO polypeptides

[0112] Described herein are nucleotide sequences encoding polypeptides referred to in the present application as PRO. In particular, cDNA encoding PRO polypeptides has been identified and isolated, as disclosed in further detail in the Examples below. It is noted that proteins produced in separate expression rounds may be given different PRO numbers but the UNQ number is unique for any given DNA and the encoded protein, and will not be changed. However, for sake of simplicity, in the present specification the proteins encoded by the herein disclosed nucleic acid sequences as well as all further native homologues and variants included in the foregoing definition of PRO4980 or PRO will be referred to as "PRO4980" or "PRO" regardless of their origin or mode of preparation.

25 [0113] As disclosed in the Examples below, cDNA clones have been deposited with the ATCC. The actual nucleotide sequence of the clones can readily be determined by the skilled artisan by sequencing of the deposited clone using routine methods in the art. The predicted amino acid sequences can be determined from the nucleotide sequences using routine skill. For the PRO polypeptides and encoding nucleic acid described herein, Applicants have identified what are believed to be the reading frames best identifiable with the sequence information available at the time. B.

### 30 PRO Variants

[0114] In addition to the full-length native sequence PRO polypeptides described herein, it is contemplated that PRO variants can be prepared. PRO variants can be prepared by introducing appropriate nucleotide changes into the PRO DNA, and/or by synthesis of the desired PRO polypeptide. Those skilled in the art will appreciate that amino acid changes may alter post-translational processes of the PRO such as changing the number or position of glycosylation sites or altering the membrane anchoring characteristics.

35 [0115] Variations in the native full-length sequence PRO or in various domains of the PRO described herein, can be made, for example, using any of the techniques and guidelines for conservative and non-conservative mutations set forth, for instance, in U.S. Patent No. 5,364,934. Variations may be a substitution, deletion or insertion of one or more codons encoding the PRO that results in a change in the amino acid sequence of the PRO as compared with the native sequence. Optionally the variation is by substitution of at least one amino acid with any other amino acid in one or more of the domains of the PRO. Guidance in determining which amino acid residue may be inserted, substituted or deleted without adversely affecting the desired activity may be found by comparing the sequence of the PRO with that of homologous known protein molecules and minimizing the number of amino acid sequence changes made in regions of high homology. Amino acid substitutions can be the result of replacing one amino acid with another amino acid having similar structural and/or chemical properties, such as the replacement of a leucine with a serine, i.e., conservative amino acid replacements. Insertions or deletions may optionally be in the range of about 1 to 5 amino acids. The variation allowed may be determined by systematically making insertions, deletions or substitutions of amino acids in the sequence and testing the resulting variants for activity exhibited by the full-length or mature native sequence. PRO polypeptide fragments are provided herein. Such fragments may be truncated at the N-terminus or C-terminus, or may lack internal residues, for example, when compared with a full-length native protein. Certain fragments lack amino acid residues that are not essential for a desired biological activity of the PRO polypeptide. PRO fragments may be prepared by any of a number of conventional techniques. Desired peptide fragments may be chemically synthesized. An alternative approach

involves generating PRO fragments by enzymatic digestion, e.g., by treating the protein with an enzyme known to cleave proteins at sites defined by particular amino acid residues, or by digesting the DNA with suitable restriction enzymes and isolating the desired fragment. Yet another suitable technique involves isolating and amplifying a DNA fragment encoding a desired polypeptide fragment, by polymerase chain reaction (PCR). Oligonucleotides that define the desired termini of the DNA fragment are employed at the 5' and 3' primers in the PCR. Preferably, PRO polypeptide fragments share at least one biological and/or immunological activity with the native PRO polypeptide.

**[0116]** In particular embodiments, conservative substitutions of interest are shown in Table 3 under the heading of preferred substitutions. If such substitutions result in a change in biological activity, then more substantial changes, denominated exemplary substitutions in Table 3, or as further described below in reference to amino acid classes, are introduced and the products screened.

Table 3

Original Residue	Exemplary Substitutions	Preferred Substitutions
Ala (A)	val; leu; ile	val
Arg (R)	lys; gln; asn	lys
Asn (N)	gln; his; lys; arg	gln
Asp (D)	glu	glu
Cys (C)	ser	ser
Gln (Q)	asn	asn
Glu (E)	asp	asp
Gly (G)	pro; ala	ala
His (H)	asn; gln; lys; arg	arg
Ile (I)	leu; val; met; ala; phe; norleucine	leu
Leu (L)	norleucine; ile; val; met; ala; phe	ile
Lys (K)	arg; gln; asn	arg
Met (M)	leu; phe; ile	leu
Phe (F)	leu; val; ile; ala; tyr	leu
Pro (P)	ala	ala
Ser (S)	thr	thr
Thr (T)	ser	ser
Trp (W)	tyr; phe	tyr
Tyr (Y)	trp; phe; thr; ser	phe
Val (V)	ite; leu; met; phe; ala; norleucine	leu

**[0117]** Substantial modifications in function or immunological identity of the polypeptide are accomplished by selecting substitutions that differ significantly in their effect on maintaining (a) the structure of the polypeptide backbone in the area of the substitution, for example, as a sheet or helical conformation, (b) the charge or hydrophobicity of the molecule at the target site, or (c) the bulk of the side chain. Naturally occurring residues are divided into groups based on common side-chain properties:

- (1) hydrophobic: norleucine, met, ala, val, leu, ile;
- (2) neutral hydrophilic: cys, ser, thr;
- (3) acidic: asp, glu;
- (4) basic: asn, gln, his, lys, arg;
- (5) residues that influence chain orientation: gly, pro; and
- (6) aromatic: trp, tyr, phe.

**[0118]** Non-conservative substitutions will entail exchanging a member of one of these classes for another class. Such substituted residues also may be introduced into the conservative substitution sites or, more preferably, into the remaining (non-conserved) sites.

**[0119]** The variations can be made using methods known in the art such as oligonucleotide-mediated (site-directed) mutagenesis, alanine scanning, and PCR mutagenesis. Site-directed mutagenesis [Carter et al., Nucl. Acids Res., 13: 4331 (1986); Zoller et al., Nucl. Acids Res., 10:6487 (1987)], cassette mutagenesis [Wells et al., Gene, 34:315 (1985)], restriction selection mutagenesis [Wells et al., Philos. Trans. R. Soc. London SerA, 317:415 (1986)] or other known techniques can be performed on the cloned DNA to produce the PRO variant DNA.

**[0120]** Scanning amino acid analysis can also be employed to identify one or more amino acids along a contiguous sequence. Among the preferred scanning amino acids are relatively small, neutral amino acids. Such amino acids include alanine, glycine, serine, and cysteine. Alanine is typically a preferred scanning amino acid among this group because it eliminates the side-chain beyond the beta-carbon and is less likely to alter the main-chain conformation of the variant [Cunningham and Wells, *Science*, 244: 1081-1085 (1989)]. Alanine is also typically preferred because it is the most common amino acid. Further, it is frequently found in both buried and exposed positions [Creighton, *The Proteins*. (W.H. Freeman & Co., N.Y.); Chothia, *J. Mol. Biol.*, 150:1 (1976)]. If alanine substitution does not yield adequate amounts of variant, an isoteric amino acid can be used.

### C. Modifications of PRO

**[0121]** Covalent modifications of PRO are included within the scope of this invention. One type of covalent modification includes reacting targeted amino acid residues of a PRO polypeptide with an organic derivatizing agent that is capable of reacting with selected side chains or the N- or C-terminal residues of the PRO. Derivatization with bifunctional agents is useful, for instance, for crosslinking PRO to a water-insoluble support matrix or surface for use in the method for purifying anti-PRO antibodies, and vice-versa. Commonly used crosslinking agents include, e.g., 1, 1-bis(diazoacetyl)-2-phenylethane, glutaraldehyde, N-hydroxysuccinimide esters, for example, esters with 4-azidosalicylic acid, homobifunctional imidoesters, including disuccinimidyl esters such as 3,3'-dithiobis(succinimidylpropionate), bifunctional maleimides such as bis-N-maleimido-1,8-octane and agents such as methyl-3-[(p-azidophenyl)dithio]propioimide.

**[0122]** Other modifications include deamidation of glutamyl and asparaginyl residues to the corresponding glutamyl and aspartyl residues, respectively, hydroxylation of proline and lysine, phosphorylation of hydroxyl groups of seryl or threonyl residues, methylation of the  $\alpha$ -amino groups of lysine, arginine, and histidine side chains [T.E. Creighton, *Proteins: Structure and Molecular Properties*, W.H. Freeman & Co., San Francisco. pp. 79.86 (1983)], acetylation of the N-terminal amine, and amidation of any C-terminal carboxyl group.

**[0123]** Another type of covalent modification of the PRO polypeptide comprises altering the native glycosylation pattern of the polypeptide. "Altering the native glycosylation pattern" is intended for purposes herein to mean deleting one or more carbohydrate moieties found in native sequence PRO (either by removing the underlying glycosylation site or by deleting the glycosylation by chemical and/or enzymatic means), and/or adding one or more glycosylation sites that are not present in the native sequence PRO. In addition, the phrase includes qualitative changes in the glycosylation of the native proteins, involving a change in the nature and proportions of the various carbohydrate moieties present.

**[0124]** Addition of glycosylation sites to the PRO polypeptide may be accomplished by altering the amino acid sequence. The alteration may be made, for example, by the addition of, or substitution by, one or more serine or threonine residues to the native sequence PRO (for O-linked glycosylation sites). The PRO amino acid sequence may optionally be altered through changes at the DNA level, particularly by mutating the DNA encoding the PRO polypeptide at pre-selected bases such that codons are generated that will translate into the desired amino acids.

**[0125]** Another means of increasing the number of carbohydrate moieties on the PRO polypeptide is by chemical or enzymatic coupling of glycosides to the polypeptide. Such methods are described in the art, e.g., in WO 87/05330 published 11 September 1987, and in Aplin and Wriston, *CRC Crit. Rev. Biochem.*, pp. 259-306 (1981).

**[0126]** Removal of carbohydrate moieties present on the PRO polypeptide may be accomplished chemically or enzymatically or by mutational substitution of codons encoding for amino acid residues that serve as targets for glycosylation. Chemical deglycosylation techniques are known in the art and described, for instance, by Hakimuddin, et al., *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.*, 259:52 (1987) and by Edge et al., *Anal. Biochem.*, 118: 131 (1981). Enzymatic cleavage of carbohydrate moieties on polypeptides can be achieved by the use of a variety of endo- and exo-glycosidases as described by Thotakura et al., *Meth. Enzymol.*, 138:350 (1987).

**[0127]** Another type of covalent modification of PRO comprises linking the PRO polypeptide to one of a variety of nonproteinaceous polymers, e.g., polyethylene glycol (PEG), polypropylene glycol, or polyoxyalkylenes, in the manner set forth in U.S. Patent Nos. 4,640,835; 4,496,689; 4,301,144; 4,670,417; 4,791,192 or 4,179,337.

**[0128]** The PRO may also be modified in a way to form a chimeric molecule comprising PRO fused to another, heterologous polypeptide or amino acid sequence.

**[0129]** Such a chimeric molecule may comprise a fusion of the PRO with a tag polypeptide which provides an epitope to which an anti-tag antibody can selectively bind. The epitope tag is generally placed at the amino- or carboxyl-terminus of the PRO. The presence of such epitope-tagged forms of the PRO can be detected using an antibody against the tag polypeptide. Also, provision of the epitope tag enables the PRO be readily purified by affinity purification using an anti-tag antibody or another type of affinity matrix that binds to the epitope tag. Various tag polypeptides and their respective antibodies are well known in the art. Examples include poly-histidine (poly-His) or poly-histidine-glycine (poly-His-gly) tags; the flu HA tag polypeptide and its antibody 12CA5 [Field et al., *Mol. Cell. Biol.*, 8:2159-2165 (1988)]; the c-myc tag and the 8F9, 3C7, 6E10, G4, B7 and 9E10 antibodies thereto [Evan et al., *Molecular and Cellular Biology*, 5:3610-3616 (1985)]; and the Herpes Simplex virus glycoprotein D (gD) tag and its antibody [Paborsky et al., *Protein Engineering*, 3

(6):547-553 (1990)]. Other tag polypeptides include the Flag-peptide [Hopp et al., *BioTechnology*, 6: 1204-1210 (1988)]; the KT3 epitope peptide [Martin et al., *Science*, 255:192-194-(1992)]; an- $\alpha$ -tubulin epitope peptide [Skinner et al., *J. Biol. Chem.*, 266:15163-15166 (1991)]; and the T7 gene 10 protein peptide tag (Lutz-Freyermuth et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 87:6393-6397 (1990)).

5 **[0130]** The chimeric molecule may comprise a fusion of the PRO with an immunoglobulin or a particular region of an immunoglobulin. For a bivalent form of the clumeric molecule (also referred to as an "immunoadhesin"), such a fusion could be to the Fc region of an IgG molecule. The Ig fusions preferably include the substitution of a soluble (transmembrane domain deleted or inactivated) form of a PRO polypeptide in place of at least one variable region within an Ig molecule. In a particularly preferred embodiment, the immunoglobulin fusion includes the hinge, CH2 and CH3, or the hinge, CH1, CH2 and CH3 regions of an IgG1 molecule. For the production of immunoglobulin fusions see also. US Patent No. 5,428,130 issued June 27, 1995.

#### D. Preparation of PRO Polypeptides

15 **[0131]** The description below relates primarily to production of PRO by culturing cells transformed or transfected with a vector containing PRO nucleic acid. It is, of course, contemplated that alternative methods, which are well known in the art, may be employed to prepare PRO. For instance, the PRO sequence, or portions thereof, may be produced by direct peptide synthesis using solid-phase technique (see, e.g., Stewart et al., *Solid-Phase Peptide Synthesis*, W.H. Freeman Co., San Francisco, CA (1969); Merrifield, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 85:2149-2154 (1963)). *In vitro* protein synthesis may be performed using manual techniques or by automation. Automated synthesis may be accomplished, for instance, using an Applied Biosystems Peptide Synthesizer (Foster City, CA) using manufacturer's instructions. Various portions of the PRO may be chemically synthesized separately and combined using chemical or enzymatic methods to produce the full-length PRO.

##### 25 a. Isolation of DNA Encoding a PRO Polypeptide

**[0132]** DNA encoding PRO may be obtained from a cDNA library prepared from tissue believed to possess the PRO mRNA and to express it at a detectable level. Accordingly, human PRO DNA can be conveniently obtained from a cDNA library prepared from human tissue, such as described in the Examples. PRO gene may also be obtained from a genomic library or by oligonucleotide synthesis.

30 **[0133]** Libraries can be screened with probes (such as antibodies to the PRO polypeptide, or oligonucleotides of at least about 20-80 bases) designed to identify the gene of interest or the protein encoded by it. Screening the cDNA or genomic library with the selected probe may be conducted using standard procedures, such as described in Sambrook *et al.*, *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual* (New York: Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, 1989). An alternative means to isolate the gene encoding PRO is to use PCR methodology [Sambrook *et al.*, *supra*; Dieffenbach et al., *PCR Primer: A Laboratory Manual* (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, 1995)].

35 **[0134]** The Examples below describe techniques for screening a cDNA library. The oligonucleotide sequences selected as probes should be of sufficient length and sufficiently unambiguous that false positives are minimized. The oligonucleotide is preferably labeled such that it can be detected upon hybridization to DNA in the library being screened. Methods of labeling are well known in the art, and include the use of radiolabels like <sup>32</sup>P-labeled ATP, biotinylation or enzyme labeling. Hybridization conditions, including moderate stringency and high stringency, are provided in Sambrook *et al.*, *supra*.

40 **[0135]** Sequences identified in such library screening methods can be compared and aligned to other known sequences deposited and available in public databases such as GenBank or other private sequence databases. Sequence identity (at either the amino acid or nucleotide level) within defined regions of the molecule or across the full-length sequence can be determined using methods known in the art and as described herein.

45 **[0136]** Nucleic acid having protein coding sequence may be obtained by screening selected cDNA or genomic libraries using the deduced amino acid sequence disclosed herein for the first time, and, if necessary, using conventional primer extension procedures as described in Sambrook *et al.*, *supra*, to detect precursors and processing intermediates of mRNA that may not have been reverse-transcribed into cDNA.

##### 50 b. Selection and Transformation of Host Cells

**[0137]** Host cells are transfected or transformed with expression or cloning vectors described herein for PRO production and cultured in conventional nutrient media modified as appropriate for inducing promoters, selecting transformants, or amplifying the genes encoding the desired sequences. The culture conditions, such as media, temperature, pH and the like, can be selected by the skilled artisan without undue experimentation. In general, principles, protocols, and practical techniques for maximizing the productivity of cell cultures can be found in *Mammalian Cell Biotechnology: a Practical*

Approach, M. Butler, ed. (IRL Press, 1991) and Sambrook *et al.*, *supra*.

**[0138]** Methods of eukaryotic cell transfection and prokaryotic cell transformation are known to the ordinarily skilled artisan, for example, CaCl<sub>2</sub>, CaPO<sub>4</sub>, liposome-mediated and electroporation. Depending on the host cell used, transformation is performed using standard techniques appropriate to such cells. The calcium treatment employing calcium chloride, as described in Sambrook *et al.*, *supra*, or electroporation is generally used for prokaryotes. Infection with *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* is used for transformation of certain plant cells, as described by Shaw *et al.*, *Gene*, 23:315 (1983) and WO 89/05859 published 29 June 1989. For mammalian cells without such cell walls, the calcium phosphate precipitation method of Graham and van der Eb, *Virology*, 52:456-457 (1978) can be employed. General aspects of mammalian cell host system transfections have been described in U.S. Patent No. 4,399,216. Transformations into yeast are typically carried out according to the method of Van Solingen *et al.*, *J. Bact.*, 130:946 (1977) and Hsiao *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA)*, 76:3829 (1979). However, other methods for introducing DNA into cells, such as by nuclear microinjection, electroporation, bacterial protoplast fusion with intact cells, or polycations, *e.g.*, polybrene, polyornithine, may also be used. For various techniques for transforming mammalian cells, *see*, Keown *et al.*, *Methods in Enzymology*, 185:527-537 (1990) and Mansour *et al.*, *Nature*, 336:348-352 (1988).

**[0139]** Suitable host cells for cloning or expressing the DNA in the vectors herein include prokaryote, yeast, or higher eukaryote cells. Suitable prokaryotes include but are not limited to eubacteria, such as Gram-negative or Gram-positive organisms, for example, Enterobacteriaceae such as *E. coli*. Various *E. coli* strains are publicly available, such as *E. coli* K12 strain MM294 (ATCC 31,446); *E. coli* X1776 (ATCC 31,537); *E. coli* strain W3110 (ATCC 27,325) and *E. coli* strain K5 772 (ATCC 53,635). Other suitable prokaryotic host cells include Enterobacteriaceae such as *Escherichia*, *e.g.*, *E. coli*, *Enterobacter*, *Erwinia*, *Klebsiella*, *Proteus*, *Salmonella*, *e.g.*, *Salmonella typhimurium*, *Serratia*, *e.g.*, *Serratia marcescans*, and *Shigella*, as well as *Bacilli* such as *B. subtilis* and *B. licheniformis* (*e.g.*, *B. licheniformis* 41P disclosed in DD 265,710 published 12 April 1989), *Pseudomonas* such as *P. aeruginosa*, and *Streptomyces*. These examples are illustrative rather than limiting. Strain W3110 is one particularly preferred host or parent host because it is a common host strain for recombinant DNA product fermentations. Preferably, the host cell secretes minimal amounts of proteolytic enzymes. For example, strain W3110 may be modified to effect a genetic mutation in the genes encoding proteins endogenous to the host, with examples of such hosts including *E. coli* W3110 strain 1A2, which has the complete genotype *tonA : E. coli* W3110 strain 9E4, which has the complete genotype *tonA ptr3*; *E. coli* W3110 strain 27C7 (ATCC 55,244), which has the complete genotype *tonA ptr3 phoA E15 (argF-lac)169 degP ompT kan<sup>r</sup>*; *E. coli* W3110 strain 37D6, which has the complete genotype *tonA ptr3 phoA E15 (argF-lac)169 deg P ompT rbs7 ilvG kan<sup>r</sup>*; *E. coli* W3110 strain 40B4, which is strain 37D6 with a non-kanamycin resistant *deg P* deletion mutation; and an *E. coli* strain having mutant periplasmic protease disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 4,946,783 issued 7 August 1990. Alternatively, *in vitro* methods of cloning, *e.g.*, PCR or other nucleic acid polymerase reactions, are suitable.

**[0140]** In addition to prokaryotes, eukaryotic microbes such as filamentous fungi or yeast are suitable cloning or expression hosts for PRO-encoding vectors. *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* is a commonly used lower eukaryotic host microorganism. Other include *Schizosaccharomyces pombe* (Beach and Nursc, *Nature*, 290: 140 [1981]; EP 139,383 published 2 May 1985); *Kluyveromyces* hosts (U.S. Patent No. 4,943,529; Fleer *et al.*, *Bio/Technology*, 9: 968-975 (1991)) such as, *e.g.*, *K. lactis* (MW98-8C, CBSG83, CBS4574; Louvencourt *et al.*, *J. Bacteriol.*, 737 [1983]), *K. fragilis* (ATCC 12,424), *K. bulgaricus* (ATCC 16,045), *K. wickeramii* (ATCC 24,178), *K. watrii* (ATCC 56,500), *K. drosophilum* (ATCC 36,906; Vanden Berg *et al.*, *Bio/Technology*, 8:135 (1990)), *K. thermotolerans*, and *K. marxianus*; *yarrowia* (EP 402,226); *Pichia pastoris* (EP 183,070; Srekrishna *et al.*, *J. Basic Microbiol.*, 28:265-278 [1988]); *Candida*; *Trichoderma reesia* (EP 244,234); *Neurospora crassa* (Case *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 76:5259-5263 [1979]); *Schwanniomyces* such as *Schwanniomyces occidentalis* (EP 394,538 published 31 October 1990); and filamentous fungi such as, *e.g.*, *Neurospora*, *Penicillium*, *Tolypocladium* (WO 91/00357 published 10 January 1991), and *Arpergillus* hosts such as *A. nidulans* (Ballance *et al.*, *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.*, 112:284-289 [1983]; Tilbum *et al.*, *Gene*, 26: 205-221 [1983]; Yelton *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 81: 1470-1474 [1984]) and *A. niger* (Kelly and Hynes, *EMBO J.*, 4:475479 [1985]). Methylotrophic yeasts are suitable herein and include, but are not limited to, yeast capable of growth on methanol selected from the genera consisting of *Hansenula*, *Candida*, *Kloeckera*, *Pichia*, *Saccharomyces*, *Torulopsis*, and *Rhodotorula*. A list of specific species that are exemplary of this class of yeasts may be found in C. Anthony, *The Biochemistry of Methylotrophs*, 269 (1982).

**[0141]** Suitable host cells for the expression of glycosylated PRO are derived from multicellular organisms. Examples of invertebrate cells include insect cells such as *Drosophila* S2 and *Spodoptera* Sf9, as well as plant cells. Examples of useful mammalian host cell lines include Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) and COS cells. More specific examples include monkey kidney CV1 line transformed by SV40 (COS-7, ATCC CRL 1651); human embryonic kidney line (293 or 293 cells subcloned for growth in suspension culture, Graham *et al.*, *J. Gen. Virol.*, 36:59 (1977)); Chinese hamster ovary cells/-DHFR (CHO), Urlaub and Chasin, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 77:4216 (1980); mouse sertoli cells (TM4, Mather, *Biol. Reprod.*, 23:243-251 (1980)); human lung cells (W138, ATCC CCL 75); human liver cells (Hep G2, HB 8065); and mouse mammary tumor (MMT 060562, ATCC CCL51). The selection of the appropriate host cell is deemed to be within the skill in the art.

c. Selection and Use of a Replicable Vector

**[0142]** The nucleic acid (e.g. cDNA or genomic DNA) encoding PRO may be inserted into a replicable vector for cloning (amplification of the DNA) or for expression. Various vectors are publicly available. The vector may, for example, be in the form of a plasmid, cosmid, viral particle or phage. The appropriate nucleic acid sequence may be inserted into the vector by a variety of procedures. In general, DNA is inserted into an appropriate restriction endonuclease site(s) using techniques known in the art. Vector components generally include but are not limited to, one or more of a signal sequence, an origin of replication one or more marker genes, an enhancer element, a promoter, and a transcription termination sequence. Construction of suitable vectors containing one or more of these components employs standard ligation techniques which are known to the skilled artisan.

**[0143]** The PRO may be produced recombinantly not only directly, but also as a fusion polypeptide with a heterologous polypeptide, which maybe a signal sequence or other polypeptide having a specific cleavage site at the N-terminus of the mature protein or polypeptide. In general, the signal sequence may be a component of the vector, or it may be a part of the PRO-encoding DNA that is inserted into the vector. The signal sequence may be a prokaryotic signal sequence selected, for example, from the group of the alkaline phosphatase, penicillinase, lpp, or heat-stable enterotoxin II leaders. For yeast secretion the signal sequence may be, e.g., the yeast invertase leader, alpha factor leader (including *Saccharomyces* and *Kluyveromyces*  $\alpha$ -factor leaders, the latter described in U.S. Patent No. 5,010,182), or acid phosphatase leader, the *C. albicans* glucoamylase leader (EP 362,179 published 4 April 1990), or the signal described in WO 90/13646 published 15 November 1990. In mammalian cell expression, mammalian signal sequences may be used to direct secretion of the protein, such as signal sequences from secreted polypeptides of the same or related species, as well as viral secretory leaders.

**[0144]** Both expression and cloning vectors contain a nucleic acid sequence that enables the vector to replicate in one or more selected host cells. Such sequences are well known for a variety of bacteria, yeast, and viruses. The origin of replication from the plasmid pBR322 is suitable for most Gram-negative bacteria, the 2 $\mu$  plasmid origin is suitable for yeast, and various viral origins (SV40, polyoma, adenovirus, VSV or BPV) are useful for cloning vectors in mammalian cells.

**[0145]** Expression and cloning vectors will typically contain a selection gene, also termed a selectable marker. Typical selection genes encode proteins that (a) confer resistance to antibiotics or other toxins, e.g., ampicillin, neomycin, methotrexate, or tetracycline, (b) complement auxotrophic deficiencies, or (c) supply critical nutrients not available from complex media, e.g., the gene encoding D-alanine racemase for *Bacilli*.

**[0146]** An example of suitable selectable markers for mammalian cells are those that enable the identification of cells competent to take up the PRO-encoding nucleic acid, such as DHFR or thymidine kinase. An appropriate host cell when wild-type DHFR is employed is the CHO cell line deficient in DHFR activity, prepared and propagated as described by Urlaub et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 77:4216 (1980). A suitable selection gene for use in yeast is the *trp1* gene present in the yeast plasmid YRp7 [Stinchcomb et al., Nature, 282:39 (1979); Kingsman et al., Gene, 7:141 (1979); Tschemper et al., Gene, 10:157 (1980)]. The *trp1* gene provides a selection marker for a mutant strain of yeast lacking the ability to grow in tryptophan, for example, ATCC No. 44076 or PEP4-1 [Jones, Genetics, 85:12 (1977)].

**[0147]** Expression and cloning vectors usually contain a promoter operably linked to the PRO-encoding nucleic acid sequence to direct mRNA synthesis. Promoters recognized by a variety of potential host cells are well known. Promoters suitable for use with prokaryotic hosts include the  $\beta$ -lactamase and lactose promoter systems [Chang et al., Nature 275: 615 (1978); Goeddel et al., Nature, 281:544 (1979)], alkaline phosphatase, a tryptophan (*trp*) promoter system [Goeddel, Nucleic Acids Res., 8:4057 (1980); EP 36,776], and hybrid promoters such as the *tac* promoter [deBoer et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 80:21-25 (1983)]. Promoters for use in bacterial systems also will contain a Shine-Datgarno (S.D.) sequence operably linked to the DNA encoding PRO.

**[0148]** Examples of suitable promoting sequences for use with yeast hosts include the promoters for 3-phosphoglycerate kinase [Hitzeman et al., J. Biol. Chem., 255:2073 (1980)] or other glycolytic enzymes [Hess et al., J. Adv. Enzyme Reg., 7:149 (1968); Holland, Biochemistry, 17:4900 (1978)], such as enolase, glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase, hexokinase, pyruvate decarboxylase, phosphofructokinase, glucose-6-phosphate isomerase, 3-phosphoglycerate mutase, pyruvate kinase, triosephosphate isomerase, phosphoglucose isomerase, and glucokinase.

**[0149]** Other yeast promoters, which are inducible promoters having the additional advantage of transcription controlled by growth conditions, are the promoter regions for alcohol dehydrogenase 2, isocytochrome C, acid phosphatase, degradative enzymes associated with nitrogen metabolism, metallothionein, glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase, and enzymes responsible for maltose and galactose utilization. Suitable vectors and promoters for use in yeast expression are further described in EP 73,657. PRO transcription from vectors in mammalian host cells is controlled, for example, by promoters obtained from the genomes of viruses such as polyoma virus, fowlpox virus (UK 2.21 1,504 published 5 July 1989), adenovirus (such as Adenovirus 2), bovine papilloma virus, avian sarcoma virus, cytomegalovirus, a retrovirus, hepatitis-B virus and Simian Virus 40 (SV40), from heterologous mammalian promoters, e.g., the actin promoter or an immunoglobulin promoter, and from heat-shock promoters, provided such promoters are compatible

with the host cell systems.

**[0150]** Transcription of a DNA encoding the PRO by higher eukaryotes may be increased by inserting an enhancer sequence into the vector. Enhancers are cis-acting elements of DNA, usually about from 10 to 300 bp, that act on a promoter to increase its transcription. Many enhancer sequences are now known from mammalian genes (globin, elastase, albumin,  $\alpha$ -fetoprotein, and insulin). Typically, however, one will use an enhancer from a eukaryotic cell virus. Examples include the SV40 enhancer on the late side of the replication origin (bp 100-270), the cytomegalovirus early promoter enhancer, the polyoma enhancer on the late side of the replication origin, and adenovirus enhancers. The enhancer may be spliced into the vector at a position 5' or 3' to the PRO coding sequence, but is preferably located at a site 5' from the promoter.

**[0151]** Expression vectors used in eukaryotic host cells (yeast, fungi, insect, plant, animal, human, or nucleated cells from other multicellular organisms) will also contain sequences necessary for the termination of transcription and for stabilizing the mRNA. Such sequences are commonly available from the 5' and, occasionally 3', untranslated regions of eukaryotic or viral DNAs or cDNAs. These regions contain nucleotide segments transcribed as polyadenylated fragments in the untranslated portion of the mRNA encoding PRO.

**[0152]** Still other methods, vectors, and host cells suitable for adaptation to the synthesis of PRO in recombinant vertebrate cell culture are described in Gething et al., Nature, 293:620-625(1981); Mantei et al., Nature, 281:40-46 (1979); EP 117,060; and EP 117:058.

#### d. Detecting Gene Amplification/Expression

**[0153]** Gene amplification and/or expression may be measured in a sample directly, for example, by conventional Southern blotting, Northern blotting to quantitate the transcription of mRNA (Thomas, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 77: 5201-5205 (1980)), dot blotting (DNA analysis), or *in situ* hybridization, using an appropriately labeled probe, based on the sequences provided herein. Alternatively, antibodies may be employed that can recognize specific duplexes, including DNA duplexes, RNA duplexes, and DNA-RNA hybrid duplexes or DNA-protein duplexes. The antibodies in turn may be labeled and the assay may be carried out where the duplex is bound to a surface, so that upon the formation of duplex on the surface, the presence of antibody bound to the duplex can be detected.

**[0154]** Gene expression, alternatively, may be measured by immunological methods, such as immunohistochemical staining of cells or tissue sections and assay of cell culture or body fluids, to quantitate directly the expression of gene product. Antibodies useful for immunohistochemical staining and/or assay of sample fluids may be either monoclonal or polyclonal, and may be prepared in any mammal. Conveniently, the antibodies may be prepared against a native sequence PRO polypeptide or against a synthetic peptide based on the DNA sequences provided herein or against an exogenous sequence fused to PRO DNA and encoding a specific antibody epitope.

#### e. Purification of Polypeptide

**[0155]** Forms of PRO may be recovered from culture medium or from host cell lysates. If membrane-bound, it can be released from the membrane using a suitable detergent solution (e.g., Triton-X 100) or by enzymatic cleavage. Cells employed in expression of PRO can be disrupted by various physical or chemical means, such as freeze-thaw cycling, sonication, mechanical disruption, or cell lysing agents.

**[0156]** It may be desired to purify PRO from recombinant cell proteins or polypeptides. The following procedures are exemplary of suitable purification procedures: by fractionation on an ion-exchange column; ethanol precipitation; reverse phase HPLC, chromatography on silica or on a cation-exchange resin such as DEAE; chromatofocusing; SDS-PAGE, ammonium sulfate precipitation; gel filtration using, for example, Sephadex G.75; protein A Sepharose columns to remove contaminants such as IgG; and metal chelating columns to bind epitope-tagged forms of the PRO. Various methods of protein purification may be employed and such methods are known in the art and described for example in Deutscher, Methods in Enzymology, 182 (1990); Scopes, Protein Purification: Principles and Practice, Springer-Verlag, New York (1982). The purification step(s) selected will depend, for example, on the nature of the production process used and the particular PRO produced.

#### E. Amplification of Genes Encoding PRO Polypeptides in Tumor Tissues and Cell Lines

**[0157]** The present invention is based on the identification and characterization of genes that are amplified in certain cancer cells.

**[0158]** The genome of prokaryotic and eukaryotic organisms is subjected to two seemingly conflicting requirements. One is the preservation and propagation of DNA as the genetic information in its original form, to guarantee stable inheritance through multiple generations. On the other hand, cells or organisms must be able to adapt to lasting environmental changes. The adaptive mechanisms can include qualitative or quantitative modifications of the genetic material.

Qualitative modifications include DNA mutations, in which coding sequences are altered resulting in a structurally and/or functionally different protein. Gene amplification is a quantitative modification, whereby the actual number of complete coding sequence, *i.e.*, a gene, increases, leading to an increased number of available templates for transcription, an increased number of translatable transcripts, and, ultimately, to an increased abundance of the protein encoded by the amplified gene.

**[0159]** The phenomenon of gene amplification and its underlying mechanisms have been investigated *in vitro* in several prokaryotic and eukaryotic culture systems. The best-characterized example of gene amplification involves the culture of eukaryotic cells in medium containing variable concentrations of the cytotoxic drug methotrexate (MTX). MTX is a folic acid analogue and interferes with DNA synthesis by blocking the enzyme dihydrofolate reductase (DHFR). During the initial exposure to low concentrations of MTX most cells (>99.9%) will die. A small number of cells survive, and are capable of growing in increasing concentrations of MTX by producing large amounts of DHFR-RNA and protein. The basis of this overproduction is the amplification of the single DHFR gene. The additional copies of the gene are found as extrachromosomal copies in the form of small, supernumerary chromosomes (double minutes) or as integrated chromosomal copies.

**[0160]** Gene amplification is most commonly encountered in the development of resistance to cytotoxic drugs (antibiotics for bacteria and chemotherapeutic agents for eukaryotic cells) and neoplastic transformation. Transformation of a eukaryotic cell as a spontaneous event or due to a viral or chemical/environmental insult is typically associated with changes in the genetic material of that cell. One of the most common genetic changes observed in human malignancies are mutations of the p53 protein. p53 controls the transition of cells from the stationary (G1) to the replicative (S) phase and prevents this transition in the presence of DNA damage. In other words, one of the main consequences of disabling p53 mutations is the accumulation and propagation of DNA damage, *i.e.*, genetic changes. Common types of genetic changes in neoplastic cells are, in addition to point mutations, amplifications and gross, structural alterations, such as translocations.

**[0161]** The amplification of DNA sequences may indicate a specific functional requirement as illustrated in the DHFR experimental system. Therefore, the amplification of certain oncogenes in malignancies points toward a causative role of these genes in the process of malignant transformation and maintenance of the transformed phenotype. This hypothesis has gained support in recent studies. For example, the *bcl-2* protein was found to be amplified in certain types of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. This protein inhibits apoptosis and leads to the progressive accumulation of neoplastic cells. Members of the gene family of growth factor receptors have been found to be amplified in various types of cancers suggesting that overexpression of these receptors may make neoplastic cells less susceptible to limiting amounts of available growth factor. Examples include the amplification of the androgen receptor in recurrent prostate cancer during androgen deprivation therapy and the amplification of the growth factor receptor homologue ERB2 in breast cancer. Lastly, genes involved in intracellular signaling and control of cell cycle progression can undergo amplification during malignant transformation. This is illustrated by the amplification of the *bcl-1* and *ras* genes in various epithelial and lymphoid neoplasms.

**[0162]** These earlier studies illustrate the feasibility of identifying amplified DNA sequences in neoplasms, because this approach can identify genes important for malignant transformation. The case of ERB2 also demonstrates the feasibility from a therapeutic standpoint, since transforming proteins may represent novel and specific targets for tumor therapy.

**[0163]** Several different techniques can be used to demonstrate amplified genomic sequences. Classical cytogenetic analysis of chromosome spreads prepared from cancer cells is adequate to identify gross structural alterations, such as translocations, deletions and inversions. Amplified genomic regions can only be visualized, if they involve large regions with high copy numbers or are present as extrachromosomal material. While cytogenetics was the first technique to demonstrate the consistent association of specific chromosomal changes with particular neoplasms, it is inadequate for the identification and isolation of manageable DNA sequences. The more recently developed technique of comparative genomic hybridization (CGH) has illustrated the widespread phenomenon of genomic amplification in neoplasms. Tumor and normal DNA are hybridized simultaneously onto metaphases of normal cells and the entire genome can be screened by image analysis for DNA sequences that are present in the tumor at an increased frequency. (WO93/18,186; Gray et al., Radiation Res., 137:275-289 [1994]). As a screening method, this type of analysis has revealed a large number of recurring amplicons (a stretch of amplified DNA) in a variety of human neoplasms. Although CGH is more sensitive than classical cytogenetic analysis in identifying amplified stretches of DNA, it does not allow a rapid identification and isolation of coding sequences within the amplicon by standard molecular genetic techniques.

**[0164]** The most sensitive methods to detect gene amplification are polymerase chain reaction (PCR)-based assays. These assays utilize very small amount of tumor DNA as starting material, are exquisitely sensitive, provide DNA that is amenable to further analysis, such as sequencing and are suitable for high-volume throughput analysis.

**[0165]** The above-mentioned assays are not mutually exclusive, but are frequently used in combination to identify amplifications in neoplasms. While cytogenetic analysis and CGH represent screening methods to survey the entire genome for amplified regions, PCR-based assays are most suitable for the final identification of coding sequences, *i.e.*,

genes in amplified regions.

**[0166]** According to the present invention, such genes have been identified by quantitative PCR (S. Gelmini et al., Clin. Chem., 43:752 [1997]), by comparing DNA from a variety of primary tumors, including breast, lung, colon, prostate, brain, liver, kidney, pancreas, spleen, thymus, testis, ovary, uterus, etc., tumor, or tumor cell lines, with pooled DNA from healthy donors. Quantitative PCR was performed using a TaqMan™ instrument (ABI). Gene-specific primers and fluorogenic probes were designed based upon the coding sequences of the DNAs.

**[0167]** Human lung carcinoma cell lines include A549 (SRCC768), Calu-1 (SRCC769), Calu-6(SRCC770), H157 (SRCC771), H441 (SRCC772), H460 (SRCC773), SKMES-1 (SRCC774), SW900 (SRCC775), H522 (SRCC832), and H810 (SRCC833), all available from ATCC. Primary human lung tumor cells usually derive from adenocarcinomas, squamous cell carcinomas, large cell carcinomas, non-small cell carcinomas, small cell carcinomas, and broncho alveolar carcinomas, and include, for example, SRCC724 (adenocarcinoma, abbreviated as "AdenoCa")(LT1), SRCC725 (squamous cell carcinoma, abbreviated as "SqCCa")(LT1a), SRCC726 (adenocarcinoma)(LT2). SRCC727 (adenocarcinoma)(LT3), SRCC728 (adenocarcinoma)(LT4), SRCC729 (squamous cell carcinoma)(LT6). SRCC730 (adeno/squamous cell carcinoma)(LT7). SRCC731 (adenocarcinoma)(LT9), SRCC732 (squamous cell carcinoma)(LT10), SRCC733 (squamous cell carcinoma)(LT11), SRCC734 (adenocarcinoma)(LT12), SRCC735 (adeno/squamous cell carcinoma)(LT13). SRCC736 (squamous cell carcinoma)(LT15), SRCC737 (squamous cell carcinoma)(LT16), SRCC738 (squamous cell carcinoma)(LT17), SRCC739 (squamous cell carcinoma)(LT18), SRCC740 (squamous cell carcinoma)(LT19), SRCC741 (lung cell carcinoma, abbreviated as "LCCa")(LT21), SRCC811 (adenocarcinoma)(LT22), SRCC825 (adenocarcinoma)(LT8), SRCC886 (adenocarcinoma)(LT25), SRCC887 (squamous cell carcinoma) (LT26). SRCC888 (adeno-BAC carcinoma) (LT27), SRCC889 (squamous cell carcinoma) (LT28). SRCC890 (squamous cell carcinoma) (LT29), SRCC891 (adenocarcinoma) (LT30), SRCC892 (squamous cell carcinoma) (LT3t). SRCC894 (adenocarcinoma) (LT33). Also included are human lung tumors designated SRCC1125 [HF-000631], SRCC1127 [HF-000641], SRCC1129 [HF-000643], SRCC1133 [HF-000840], SRCC1135 [HF-000842], SRCC1227 [HF-001291], SRCC1229 [HF-001293], SRCC1230 [HF-001294], SRCC1231 [HF-001295], SRCC1232 [HF-001296], SRCC1233 [HF-001297], SRCC1235 [HF-001299], and SRCC1236 [HF-001300].

**[0168]** Colon cancer cell lines include, for example, ATCC cell lines SW480 (adenocarcinoma, SRCC776), SRCC776), SW620 (lymph node metastasis of colon adenocarcinoma, SRCC777), Colo320 (carcinoma, SRCC778), HT29 (adenocarcinoma, SRCC779), HM7 (a high mucin producing variant of ATCC colon adenocarcinoma cell line, SRCC780, obtained from Dr. Robert Warren, UCSF), CaWiDr (adenocarcinoma, SRCC781), HCT1 16 (carcinoma, SRCC782), SKCO1 (adenocarcinoma, SRCC783), SW403 (adenocarcinoma, SRCC784), LS174T (carcinoma, SRCC785), Colo205 (carcinoma, SRCC828), HCT15 (carcinoma, SRCC829), HCC2998 (carcinoma, SRCC830), and KM12 (carcinoma, SRCC831). Primary colon tumors include colon adenocarcinomas designated CT2 (SRCC742), CT3 (SRCC743) CT8 (SRCC744), CT10 (SRCC745), CT12 (SRCC746), CT14 (SRCC747), CT15 (SRCC748), CT16 (SRCC749), CT17 (SRCC750), CT1 (SRCC751), CT4 (SRCC752), CT5 (SRCC753), CT6 (SRCC754), CT7 (SRCC755), CT9 (SRCC756), CT1 (SRCC757), CT18 (SRCC758), CT19 (adenocarcinoma. SRCC906), CT20 (adenocarcinoma, SRCC907), CT21 (adenocarcinoma, SRCC908), CT22 (adenocarcinoma, SRCC909), CT23 (adenocarcinoma, SRCC910), CT24 (adenocarcinoma, SRCC911), CT25 (adenocarcinoma, SRCC912), CT26 (adenocarcinoma, SRCC913), CT27 (adenocarcinoma, SRCC914), CT28 (adenocarcinoma, SRCC915), CT29 (adenocarcinoma, SRCC916), CT30 (adenocarcinoma, SRCC917), CT31 (adenocarcinoma, SRCC918), CT32 (adenocarcinoma, SRCC919), CT33 (adenocarcinoma, SRCC920), CT35 (adenocarcinoma, SRCC921), and CT36 (adenocarcinoma, SRCC922). Also included are human colon tumor centers designated SRCC1051 [HP-000499], SRCC1052 [HF-000539], SRCC1053 [HF-000575], SRCC1054 [HP-000698], SRCC1059 [HF-000755], SRCC1060 [HF-000756], SRCC1142 [HF-000762], SRCC1144 [HF-000789], SRCC1146 [HF-000795] and SRCC1148[HF-000811].

**[0169]** Human breast carcinoma cell lines include, for example, HBL100 (SRCC759), MB435s (SRCC760), T47D (SRCC761), MB468(SRCC762), MB175 (SRCC763), MB361 (SRCC764), BT20 (SRCC765), MCF7 (SRCC766), and SKBR3 (SRCC767), and human breast tumor center designated SRCC1057 [HF-000545]. Also included are human breast tumors designated SRCC1094, SRCC1095, SRCC1096, SRCC1097, SRCC1098, SRCC1099, SRCC1100, SRCC1101, and human breast-met-lung-NS tumor designated SRCC893 [LT 32].

**[0170]** Human rectum tumors include SRCC981 [HF-000550] and SRCC982 [HP-000551].

**[0171]** Human kidney tumor centers include SRCC989 [HF-000611] and SRCC1014 [HF-000613].

**[0172]** Human testis tumor center include SRCC1001 [HP-000733] and testis tumor margin SRCC999 [HF-000716].

**[0173]** Human parathyroid tumors include SRCC1002 [HF-000831] and SRCC1003 [HP-000832].

**[0174]** Human lymph node tumors include SRCC1004 [HP-000854]. SRCC1005 [HF-000855], and SRCC1006 [HF-000856].

#### F. Tissue Distribution

**[0175]** The results of the gene amplification assays herein can be verified by further studies, such as, by determining

mRNA expression in various human tissues.

**[0176]** As noted before, gene amplification and/or gene expression in various tissues may be measured by conventional Southern blotting, Northern blotting to quantitate the transcription of mRNA (Thomas, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 77: 5201-5205 [1980]), dot blotting (DNA analysis), or *in situ* hybridization, using an appropriately labeled probe, based on the sequences provided herein. Alternatively, antibodies may be employed that can recognize specific duplexes, including DNA duplexes, RNA duplexes, and DNA-RNA hybrid duplexes or DNA-protein duplexes.

**[0177]** Gene expression in various tissues, alternatively, may be measured by immunological methods, such as immunohistochemical staining of tissue sections and assay of cell culture or body fluids, to quantitate directly the expression of gene product. Antibodies useful for immunohistochemical staining and/or assay of sample fluids may be either monoclonal or polyclonal, and may be prepared in any mammal. Conveniently, the antibodies may be prepared against a native sequence PRO polypeptide or against a synthetic peptide based on the DNA sequences provided herein or against exogenous sequence fused to sequence PRO DNA and encoding a specific antibody epitope. General techniques for generating antibodies, and special protocols for Northern blotting and *in situ* hybridization are provided hereinbelow.

#### 15 G. Chromosome Mapping

**[0178]** If the amplification of a given gene is functionally relevant, then that gene should be amplified more than neighboring genomic regions which are not important for tumor survival. To test this, the gene can be mapped to a particular chromosome, *e.g.*, by radiation-hybrid analysis. The amplification level is then determined at the location identified, and at the neighboring genomic region. Selective or preferential amplification at the genomic region to which the gene has been mapped is consistent with the possibility that the gene amplification observed promotes tumor growth or survival. Chromosome mapping includes both framework and epicenter mapping. For further details see, *e.g.*, Stewart et al., Genome Research, 7:422-433 (1997).

#### 25 H. Antibody Binding Studies

**[0179]** The results of the gene amplification study can be further verified by antibody binding studies, in which the ability of anti-PRO antibodies to inhibit the expression of PRO polypeptides on tumor (cancer) cells is tested. Exemplary antibodies include polyclonal, monoclonal, humanized, bispecific, and heteroconjugate antibodies, the preparation of which will be described hereinbelow.

**[0180]** Antibody binding studies may be carried out in any known assay method, such as competitive binding assays, direct and indirect sandwich assays, and immunoprecipitation assays. Zola, Monoclonal Antibodies: A Manual of Techniques, pp.147-158 (CRC Press, Inc., 1987).

**[0181]** Competitive binding assays rely on the ability of a labeled standard to compete with the test sample analyte for binding with a limited amount of antibody. The amount of target protein (encoded by a gene amplified in a tumor cell) in the test sample is inversely proportional to the amount of standard that becomes bound to the antibodies. To facilitate determining the amount of standard that becomes bound, the antibodies preferably are insolubilized before or after the competition, so that the standard and analyte that are bound to the antibodies may conveniently be separated from the standard and analyte which remain unbound.

**[0182]** Sandwich assays involve the use of two antibodies, each capable of binding to a different immunogenic portion, or epitope, of the protein to be detected. In a sandwich assay, the test sample analyte is bound by a first antibody which is immobilized on a solid support, and thereafter a second antibody binds to the analyte, thus forming an insoluble three-part complex. See, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 4,376,110. The second antibody may itself be labeled with a detectable moiety (direct sandwich assays) or may be measured using an anti-immunoglobulin antibody that is labeled with a detectable moiety (indirect sandwich assay). For example, one type of sandwich assay is an ELISA assay, in which case the detectable moiety is an enzyme.

**[0183]** For immunohistochemistry, the tumor sample may be fresh or frozen or may be embedded in paraffin and fixed with a preservative such as formalin, for example.

#### 50 I. Cell-Based Tumor Assays

**[0184]** Cell-based assays and animal models for tumors (*e.g.*, cancers) can be used to verify the findings of the gene amplification assay, and further understand the relationship between the genes identified herein and the development and pathogenesis of neoplastic cell growth. The role of gene products identified herein in the development and pathology of tumor or cancer can be tested by using primary tumor cells or cells lines that have been identified to amplify the genes herein. Such cells include, for example, the breast, colon and lung cancer cells and cell lines listed above.

**[0185]** In a different approach, cells of a cell type known to be involved in a particular tumor are transfected with the cDNAs herein, and the ability of these cDNAs to induce excessive growth is analyzed. Suitable cells include, for example,

stable tumor cells lines such as, the B104-1-1 cell line (stable NIH-3T3 cell line transfected with the *neu* protooncogene) and *ras*-transfected NIH-3T3 cells, which can be transfected with the desired gene, and monitored for tumorigenic growth. Such transfected cell lines can then be used to test the ability of poly- or monoclonal antibodies or antibody compositions to inhibit tumorigenic cell growth by exerting cytostatic or cytotoxic activity on the growth of the transformed cells, or by mediating antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC). Cells transfected with the coding sequences of the genes identified herein can further be used to identify drug candidates for the treatment of cancer.

**[0186]** In addition, primary cultures derived from tumors in transgenic animals (as described below) can be used in the cell-based assays herein, although stable cell lines are preferred. Techniques to derive continuous cell lines from transgenic animals are well known in the art (see, e.g., Small et al., Mol. Cell. Biol., 5:642-648 [1985]).

#### J. Animal Models

**[0187]** A variety of well known animal models can be used to further understand the role of the genes identified herein in the development and pathogenesis of tumors, and to test the efficacy of candidate therapeutic agents, including antibodies, and other antagonists of the native polypeptides, including small molecule antagonists. The *in vivo* nature of such models makes them particularly predictive of responses in human patients. Animal models of tumors and cancers (e.g., breast cancer, colon cancer, prostate cancer, lung cancer, etc.) include both non-recombinant and recombinant (transgenic) animals. Non-recombinant animal models include, for example, rodent, e.g., murine models. Such models can be generated by introducing tumor cells into syngeneic mice using standard techniques, e.g., subcutaneous injection, tail vein injection, spleen implantation, intraperitoneal implantation, implantation under the renal capsule, or orthopin implantation, e.g., colon cancer cells implanted in colonic tissue. (See, e.g., PCT publication No. WO 97/33551, published September 18, 1997).

**[0188]** Probably the most often used animal species in oncological studies are immunodeficient mice and, in particular, nude mice. The observation that the nude mouse with hypo/aplasia could successfully act as a host for human tumor xenografts has lead to its widespread use for this purpose. The autosomal recessive *nu* gene has been introduced into a very large number of distinct congenic strains of nude mouse, including, for example, ASW, A/He. AKR, BALB/c, B10.LP, C17, C3H, C57BL, C57, CBA, DBA, DDD, I/st, NC, NFR, NFS, NFS/N, NZB, NZC, NZW, P, RIII and SJL. In addition, a wide variety of other animals with inherited immunological defects other than the nude mouse have been bred and used as recipients of tumor xenografts. For further details see, e.g., The Nude Mouse in Oncology Research, E. Boven and B. Winograd, eds., CRC Press, Inc., 1991.

**[0189]** The cells introduced into such animals can be derived from known tumor/cancer cell lines, such as, any of the above-listed tumor cell lines, and, for example, the B104-1-1 cell line (stable NIH-3T3 cell line transfected with the *neu* protooncogene); *ras*-transfected NIH-3T3 cells; Caco-2 (ATCC HTB-37); a moderately well-differentiated grade II human colon adenocarcinoma cell line, HT-29 (ATCC HTB-38), or from tumors and cancers. Samples of tumor or cancer cells can be obtained from patients undergoing surgery, using standard conditions, involving freezing and storing in liquid nitrogen (Karmali et al., Br. J. Cancer, 48:689-696 [1983]).

**[0190]** Tumor cells can be introduced into animals, such as nude mice, by a variety of procedures. The subcutaneous (s.c.) space in mice is very suitable for tumor implantation. Tumors can be transplanted s.c. as solid blocks, as needle biopsies by use of a trochar, or as cell suspensions. For solid block or trochar implantation, tumor tissue fragments of suitable size are introduced into the s.c. space. Cell suspensions are freshly prepared from primary tumors or stable tumor cell lines, and injected subcutaneously. Tumor cells can also be injected as subdermal implants. In this location, the inoculum is deposited between the lower part of the dermal connective tissue and the s.c. tissue. Boven and Winograd (1991), *supra*.

**[0191]** Animal models of breast cancer can be generated, for example, by implanting rat neuroblastoma cells (from which the *neu* oncogen was initially isolated), or *neu*-transformed NIH-3T3 cells into nude mice, essentially as described by Drebin et al., PNAS USA, 83:9129-9133 (1986).

**[0192]** Similarly, animal models of colon cancer can be generated by passaging colon cancer cells in animals, e.g., nude mice, leading to the appearance of tumors in these animals. An orthotopic transplant model of human colon cancer in nude mice has been described, for example, by Wang et al., Cancer Research, 54:4726-4728 (1994) and Too et al., Cancer Research, 55:681-684 (1995). This model is based on the so-called "METAMOUSE" sold by AntiCancer, Inc., (San Diego, California).

**[0193]** Tumors that arise in animals can be removed and cultured *in vitro*. Cells from the *in vitro* cultures can then be passaged to animals. Such tumors can serve as targets for further testing or drug screening. Alternatively, the tumors resulting from the passage can be isolated and RNA from pre-passage cells and cells isolated after one or more rounds of passage analyzed for differential expression of genes of interest. Such passaging techniques can be performed with any known tumor or cancer cell lines.

**[0194]** For example, Meth A, CMS4, CMS5, CMS21, and WEHI-164 are chemically induced fibrosarcomas of BALB/c female mice (DeLeo et al., J. Exp. Med., 146:720 [1977]), which provide a highly controllable model system for studying

the anti-tumor activities of various agents (Palladino et al., J. Immunol., 138:4023-4032 [1987]). Briefly, tumor cells are propagated *in vitro* in cell culture. Prior to injection into the animals, the cell lines are washed and suspended in buffer, at a cell density of about  $10 \times 10^6$  to  $10 \times 10^7$  cells/ml. The animals are then infected subcutaneously with 10 to 100  $\mu$ l of the cell suspension, allowing one to three weeks for a tumor to appear.

5 **[0195]** In addition, the Lewis lung (3LL) carcinoma of mice, which is one of the most thoroughly studied experimental tumors, can be used as an investigational tumor model. Efficacy in this tumor model has been correlated with beneficial effects in the treatment of human patients diagnosed with small cell carcinoma of the lung (SCCL). This tumor can be introduced in normal mice upon injection of tumor fragments from an affected mouse or of cells maintained in culture (Zupi *et al.*, Br. J. Cancer, 41:suppl. 4:309 [1980]), and evidence indicates that tumors can be started from injection of even a single cell and that a very high proportion of infected tumor cells survive. For further information about this tumor model see, Zacharski, Haemostasis, 16:300-320 [1986]).

10 **[0196]** One way of evaluating the efficacy of a test compound in an animal model on an implanted tumor is to measure the size of the tumor before and after treatment. Traditionally, the size of implanted tumors has been measured with a slide caliper in two or three dimensions. The measure limited to two dimensions does not accurately reflect the size of the tumor, therefore, it is usually converted into the corresponding volume by using a mathematical formula. However, the measurement of tumor size is very inaccurate. The therapeutic effects of a drug candidate can be better described as treatment-induced growth delay and specific growth delay. Another important variable in the description of tumor growth is the tumor volume doubling time. Computer programs for the calculation and description of tumor growth are also available, such as the program reported by Rygaard and Spang-Thomsen, Proc. 6th Int. Workshop on Immune-Deficient Animals, Wu and Sheng eds., Basel, 1989, 301. It is noted, however, that necrosis and inflammatory responses following treatment may actually result in an increase in tumor size, at least initially. Therefore, these changes need to be carefully monitored, by a combination of a morphometric method and flow cytometric analysis.

15 **[0197]** Recombinant (transgenic) animal models can be engineered by introducing the coding portion of the genes identified herein into the genome of animals of interest, using standard techniques for producing transgenic animals. Animals that can serve as a target for transgenic manipulation include, without limitation, mice, rats, rabbits, guinea pigs, sheep, goats, pigs, and non-human primates, *e.g.*, baboons, chimpanzees and monkeys. Techniques known in the art to introduce a transgene into such animals include pronucleic microinjection (Hoppe and Wanger. U.S. Patent No. 4,873,191); retrovirus-mediated gene transfer into germ lines (*e.g.*, Van der Putten et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 82:6148-615 [1985]); gene targeting in embryonic stem cells (Thompson et al., Cell, 56:313-321 [1989]); electro-  
20 poration of embryos (Lo, Mol. Cell Biol., 3:1803-1814 [1983]); sperm-mediated gene transfer (Lavitano et al., Cell, 57: 717-73 [1989]). For review, see, for example, U.S. Patent No. 4,736,866.

25 **[0198]** For the purpose of the present invention, transgenic animals include those that carry the transgene only in part of their cells ("mosaic animals"). The transgene can be integrated either as a single transgene, or in concatamers. *e.g.*, head-to-head or head-to-tail tandems. Selective introduction of a transgene into a particular cell type is also possible by following, for example, the technique of Lasko et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 89:6232-636 (1992).

30 **[0199]** The expression of the transgene in transgenic animals can be monitored by standard techniques. For example. Southern blot analysis or PCR amplification can be used to verify the integration of the transgene. The level of mRNA expression can then be analyzed using techniques such as *in situ* hybridization. Northern blot analysis, PCR, or immunocytochemistry. The animals are further examined for signs of tumor or cancer development.

35 **[0200]** Alternatively, "knock out" animals can be constructed which have a defective or altered gene encoding a PRO polypeptide identified herein, as a result of homologous recombination between the endogenous gene encoding the polypeptide and altered genomic DNA encoding the same polypeptide introduced into an embryonic cell of the animal. For example, cDNA encoding a PRO polypeptide can be used to clone genomic DNA encoding that polypeptide in accordance with established techniques. A portion of the genomic DNA encoding a particular PRO polypeptide can be deleted or replaced with another gene, such as a gene encoding a selectable marker which can be used to monitor integration. Typically, several kilobases of unaltered flanking DNA (both at the 5' and 3' ends) are included in the vector [see, *e.g.*, Thomas and Capecchi, Cell, 51:503 (1987) for a description of homologous recombination vectors]. The vector is introduced into an embryonic stem cell line (*e.g.*, by electroporation) and cells in which the introduced DNA has homologously recombined with the endogenous DNA are selected [see, *e.g.*, Li et al., Cell, 69:915 (1992)]. The selected cells are then injected into a blastocyst of an animal (*e.g.*, a mouse or rat) to form aggregation chimeras [see, *e.g.*, Bradley, in Teratocarcinomas and Embryonic Stem Cells: A Practical Approach, E. J. Robertson, ed. (IRL. Oxford, 1987), pp. 113-152). A chimeric embryo can then be implanted into a suitable pseudopregnant female foster animal and the embryo brought to term to create a "knock out" animal. Progeny harboring the homologously recombined DNA in their germ cells can be identified by standard techniques and used to breed animals in which all cells of the animal contain the homologously recombined DNA. Knockout animals can be characterized for instance, by their ability to defend against certain pathological conditions and by their development of pathological conditions due to absence of the PRO polypeptide.

55 **[0201]** The efficacy of antibodies specifically binding the polypeptides identified herein and other drug candidates,

can be tested also in the treatment of spontaneous animal tumors. A suitable target for such studies is the feline oral squamous cell carcinoma (SCC). Feline oral SCC is a highly invasive, malignant tumor that is the most common oral malignancy of cats, accounting for over 60% of the oral tumors reported in this species. It rarely metastasizes to distant sites, although this low incidence of metastasis may merely be a reflection of the short survival times for cats with this tumor. These tumors are usually not amenable to surgery, primarily because of the anatomy of the feline oral cavity. At present, there is no effective treatment for this tumor. Prior to entry into the study, each cat undergoes complete clinical examination, biopsy, and is scanned by computed tomography (CT). Cats diagnosed with sublingual oral squamous cell tumors are excluded from the study. The tongue can become paralyzed as a result of such tumor, and even if the treatment kills the tumor, the animals may not be able to feed themselves. Each cat is treated repeatedly, over a longer period of time. Photographs of the tumors will be taken daily during the treatment period, and at each subsequent recheck. After treatment, each cat undergoes another CT scan. CT scans and thoracic radiograms are evaluated every 8 weeks thereafter. The data are evaluated for differences in survival, response and toxicity as compared to control groups. Positive response may require evidence of tumor regression, preferably with improvement of quality of life and/or increased life span.

**[0202]** In addition, other spontaneous animal tumors, such as fibrosarcoma, adenocarcinoma, lymphoma, chondroma, leiomyosarcoma of dogs, cats, and baboons can also be tested. Of these mammary adenocarcinoma in dogs and cats is a preferred model as its appearance and behavior are very similar to those in humans. However, the use of this model is limited by the rare occurrence of this type of tumor in animals.

#### K. Screening Assays for Drug Candidates

**[0203]** Screening assays for drug candidates are designed to identify compounds that bind or complex with the polypeptides encoded by the genes identified herein, or otherwise interfere with the interaction of the encoded polypeptides with other cellular proteins. Such screening assays will include assays amenable to high-throughput screening of chemical libraries, making them particularly suitable for identifying small molecule drug candidates. Small molecules contemplated include synthetic organic or inorganic compounds, including peptides, preferably soluble peptides, (poly)peptide-immunoglobulin fusions, and, in particular, antibodies including, without limitation, poly- and monoclonal antibodies and antibody fragments, single-chain antibodies, anti-idiotypic antibodies, and chimeric or humanized versions of such antibodies or fragments, as well as human antibodies and antibody fragments. The assays can be performed in a variety of formats, including protein-protein binding assays, biochemical screening assays, immunoassays and cell based assays, which are well characterized in the art.

**[0204]** All assays are common in that they call for contacting the drug candidate with a polypeptide encoded by a nucleic acid identified herein under conditions and for a time sufficient to allow these two components to interact.

**[0205]** In binding assays, the interaction is binding and the complex formed can be isolated or detected in the reaction mixture. In a particular embodiment, the polypeptide encoded by the gene identified herein or the drug candidate is immobilized on a solid phase, *e.g.*, on a microtiter plate, by covalent or non-covalent attachments. Non-covalent attachment generally is accomplished by coating the solid surface with a solution of the polypeptide and drying. Alternatively, an immobilized antibody, *e.g.*, a monoclonal antibody, specific for the polypeptide to be immobilized can be used to anchor it to a solid surface. The assay is performed by adding the non-immobilized component, which may be labeled by a detectable label, to the immobilized component, *e.g.*, the coated surface containing the anchored component. When the reaction is complete, the non-reacted components are removed, *e.g.*, by washing, and complexes anchored on the solid surface are detected. When the originally non-immobilized component carries a detectable label, the detection of label immobilized on the surface indicates that complexing occurred. Where the originally non-immobilized component does not carry a label, complexing can be detected, for example, by using a labeled antibody specifically binding the immobilized complex.

**[0206]** If the candidate compound interacts with but does not bind to a particular PRO polypeptide encoded by a gene identified herein, its interaction with that polypeptide can be assayed by methods well known for detecting protein-protein interactions. Such assays include traditional approaches, such as, cross-linking, co-immunoprecipitation, and co-purification through gradients or chromatographic columns. In addition, protein-protein interactions can be monitored by using a yeast-based genetic system described by Fields and co-workers [Fields and Song, *Nature*, 340:245-246 (1989); Chien et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 88: 9578-9582 (1991)] as disclosed by Chevray and Nathans, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 89:5789-5793 (1991)]. Many transcriptional activators, such as yeast GAL4, consist of two physically discrete modular domains, one acting as the DNA-binding domain, while the other one functioning as the transcription activation domain. The yeast expression system described in the foregoing publications (generally referred to as the "two-hybrid system") takes advantage of this property, and employs two hybrid proteins, one in which the target protein is fused to the DNA-binding domain of GAL4, and another, in which candidate activating proteins are fused to the activation domain. The expression of a GAL1-*lacZ* reporter gene under control of a GAL4-activated promoter depends on reconstitution of GAL4 activity via protein-protein interaction. Colonies containing interacting polypeptides are detected

with a chromogenic substrate for  $\beta$ -galactosidase. A complete kit (MATCHMAKER™) for identifying protein-protein interactions between two specific proteins using the two-hybrid technique is commercially available from Clontech. This system can also be extended to map protein domains involved in specific protein interactions as well as to pinpoint amino acid residues that are crucial for these interactions.

**[0207]** Compounds that interfere with the interaction of a PRO gene identified herein and other intra- or extracellular components can be tested as follows: usually a reaction mixture is prepared containing the product of the amplified gene and the intra- or extracellular component under conditions and for a time allowing for the interaction and binding of the two products. To test the ability of a test compound to inhibit binding, the reaction is run in the absence and in the presence of the test compound. In addition, a placebo may be added to a third reaction mixture, to serve as positive control. The binding (complex formation) between the test compound and the intra- or extracellular component present in the mixture is monitored as described hereinabove. The formation of a complex in the control reaction(s) but not in the reaction mixture containing the test compound indicates that the test compound interferes with the interaction of the test compound and its reaction partner.

## M. Antibodies

### 1. Polyclonal Antibodies

**[0208]** Methods of preparing polyclonal antibodies are known to the skilled artisan. Polyclonal antibodies can be raised in a mammal, for example, by one or more injections of an immunizing agent and, if desired, an adjuvant. Typically, the immunizing agent and/or adjuvant will be injected in the mammal by multiple subcutaneous or intraperitoneal injections. The immunizing agent may include the PRO polypeptide or a fusion protein thereof. It may be useful to conjugate the immunizing agent to a protein known to be immunogenic in the mammal being immunized. Examples of such immunogenic proteins include but are not limited to keyhole limpet hemocyanin, serum albumin, bovine thyroglobulin, and soybean trypsin inhibitor. Examples of adjuvants which may be employed include Freund's complete adjuvant and MPL-TDM adjuvant (monophosphoryl Lipid A, synthetic trehalose dicorynomycolate). The immunization protocol may be selected by one skilled in the art without undue experimentation.

### 2. Monoclonal Antibodies

**[0209]** The anti-PRO antibodies may, alternatively, be monoclonal antibodies. Monoclonal antibodies may be prepared using hybridoma methods, such as those described by Kohler and Milstein, *Nature*, 256:495 (1975). In a hybridoma method, a mouse, hamster, or other appropriate host animal, is typically immunized with an immunizing agent to elicit lymphocytes that produce or are capable of producing antibodies that will specifically bind to the immunizing agent. Alternatively, the lymphocytes may be immunized *in vitro*.

**[0210]** The immunizing agent will typically include the PRO polypeptide, including fragments, or a fusion protein of such protein or a fragment thereof. Generally, either peripheral blood lymphocytes ("PBLs") are used if cells of human origin are desired, or spleen cells or lymph node cells are used if non-human mammalian sources are desired. The lymphocytes are then fused with an immortalized cell line using a suitable fusing agent, such as polyethylene glycol, to form a hybridoma cell [Goding, *Monoclonal Antibodies: Principles and Practice*, Academic Press. (1986) pp. 59-103], Immortalized cell lines are usually transformed mammalian cells, particularly myeloma cells of rodent, bovine and human origin. Usually, rat or mouse myeloma cell lines are employed. The hybridoma cells may be cultured in a suitable culture medium that preferably contains one or more substances that inhibit the growth or survival of the unfused, immortalized cells. For example, if the parental cells lack the enzyme hypoxanthine guanine phosphoribosyl transferase (HGPRT or HPRT), the culture medium for the hybridomas typically will include hypoxanthine, aminopterin, and thymidine ("HAT medium"), which substances prevent the growth of HGPRT-deficient cells.

**[0211]** Preferred immortalized cell lines are those that fuse efficiently, support stable high level expression of antibody by the selected antibody-producing cells, and are sensitive to a medium such as HAT medium. More preferred immortalized cell lines are murine myeloma lines, which can be obtained, for instance, from the Salk Institute Cell Distribution Center, San Diego, California and the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC), Manassas, Virginia. Human myeloma and mouse-human heteromyeloma cell lines also have been described for the production of human monoclonal antibodies (Kozbor, *J. Immunol.*, 133:3001 (1984); Brodeur et al., *Monoclonal Antibody Production Techniques and Applications*. Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York. (1987) pp. 51-63].

**[0212]** The culture medium in which the hybridoma cells are cultured can then be assayed for the presence of monoclonal antibodies directed against PRO. Preferably, the binding specificity of monoclonal antibodies produced by the hybridoma cells is determined by immunoprecipitation or by an *in vitro* binding assay, such as radioimmunoassay (RIA) or enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA). Such techniques and assays are known in the art. The binding affinity of the monoclonal antibody can, for example, be determined by the Scatchard analysis of Munson and Pollard,

Anal. Biochem., 107:220 (1980).

**[0213]** After the desired hybridoma cells are identified, the clones may be subcloned by limiting dilution procedures and grown by standard methods [Coding, *supra*]. Suitable culture media for this purpose include, for example, Dulbecco's Modified Eagle's Medium and RPMI-1640 medium. Alternatively, the hybridoma cells may be grown *in vivo* as ascites in a mammal.

**[0214]** The monoclonal antibodies secreted by the subclones may be isolated or purified from the culture medium or ascites fluid by conventional immunoglobulin purification procedures such as, for example, protein A-Sepharose, hydroxylapatite chromatography, gel electrophoresis, dialysis, or affinity chromatography.

**[0215]** The monoclonal antibodies may also be made by recombinant DNA methods, such as those described in U.S. Patent No. 4,816,567. DNA encoding the monoclonal antibodies of the invention can be readily isolated and sequenced using conventional procedures (e.g., by using oligonucleotide probes that are capable of binding specifically to genes encoding the heavy and light chains of murine antibodies). The hybridoma cells of the invention serve as a preferred source of such DNA. Once isolated, the DNA may be placed into expression vectors, which are then transfected into host cells such as simian COS cells, Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cells, or myeloma cells that do not otherwise produce immunoglobulin protein, to obtain the synthesis of monoclonal antibodies in the recombinant host cells. The DNA also may be modified, for example, by substituting the coding sequence for human heavy and light chain constant domains in place of the homologous murine sequences [U.S. Patent No. 4,816,567; Morrison *et al.*, *supra*] or by covalently joining to the immunoglobulin coding sequence all or part of the coding sequence for a non-immunoglobulin polypeptide. Such a non-immunoglobulin polypeptide can be substituted for the constant domains of an antibody of the invention, or can be substituted for the variable domains of one antigen-combining site of an antibody of the invention to create a chimeric bivalent antibody.

**[0216]** The antibodies may be monovalent antibodies. Methods for preparing monovalent antibodies are well known in the art. For example, one method involves recombinant expression of immunoglobulin light chain and modified heavy chain. The heavy chain is truncated generally at any point in the Fc region so as to prevent heavy chain crosslinking. Alternatively, the relevant cysteine residues are substituted with another amino acid residue or are deleted so as to prevent crosslinking.

**[0217]** *In vitro* methods are also suitable for preparing monovalent antibodies. Digestion of antibodies to produce fragments thereof, particularly, Fab fragments, can be accomplished using routine techniques known in the art.

### 3. Human and Humanized Antibodies

**[0218]** The anti-PRO antibodies may further comprise humanized antibodies or human antibodies. Humanized forms of non-human (e.g., murine) antibodies are chimeric immunoglobulins, immunoglobulin chains or fragments thereof (such as Fv, Fab, Fab', F(ab')<sub>2</sub> or other antigen-binding subsequences of antibodies) which contain minimal sequence derived from non-human immunoglobulin. Humanized antibodies include human immunoglobulins (recipient antibody) in which residues from a complementary determining region (CDR) of the recipient are replaced by residues from a CDR of a non-human species (donor antibody) such as mouse, rat or rabbit having the desired specificity, affinity and capacity. In some instances, Fv framework residues of the human immunoglobulin are replaced by corresponding non-human residues. Humanized antibodies may also comprise residues which are found neither in the recipient antibody nor in the imported CDR or framework sequences. In general, the humanized antibody will comprise substantially all of at least one, and typically two, variable domains, in which all or substantially all of the CDR regions correspond to those of a non-human immunoglobulin and all or substantially all of the FR regions are those of a human immunoglobulin consensus sequence. The humanized antibody optimally also will comprise at least a portion of an immunoglobulin constant region (Fc), typically that of a human immunoglobulin [Jones *et al.*, *Nature*, 321:522-525 (1986); Riechmann *et al.*, *Nature*, 332:323-329 (1988); and Presta, *Curr. Op. Struct. Biol.*, 2:593-596 (1992)].

**[0219]** Methods for humanizing non-human antibodies are well known in the art. Generally, a humanized antibody has one or more amino acid residues introduced into it from a source which is non-human. These non-human amino acid residues are often referred to as "import" residues, which are typically taken from an "import" variable domain. Humanization can be essentially performed following the method of Winter and co-workers [Jones *et al.*, *Nature*, 221:522-525 (1986); Riechmann *et al.*, *Nature*, 332:323-327 (1988); Verhoeyen *et al.*, *Science*, 239:1534-1536 (1988)], by substituting rodent CDRs or CDR sequences for the corresponding sequences of a human antibody. Accordingly, such "humanized" antibodies are chimeric antibodies (U.S. Patent No. 4,816,567), wherein substantially less than an intact human variable domain has been substituted by the corresponding sequence from a non-human species. In practice, humanized antibodies are typically human antibodies in which some CDR residues and possibly some FR residues are substituted by residues from analogous sites in rodent antibodies.

**[0220]** Human antibodies can also be produced using various techniques known in the art, including phage display libraries [Hoogenboom and Winter, *J. Mol. Biol.*, 227:381 (1991); Marks *et al.*, *J. Mol. Biol.*, 222:581 (1991)]. The techniques of Cole *et al.*, and Boerner *et al.* are also available for the preparation of human monoclonal antibodies (Cole

et al., *Monoclonal Antibodies and Cancer Therapy*. Alan R. Liss, p. 77 (1985) and Boerner et al., *J. Immunol.*, 147(1): 86-95 (1991)]. Similarly, human antibodies can be made by introducing of human immunoglobulin loci into transgenic animals, e.g., mice in which the endogenous immunoglobulin genes have been partially or completely inactivated. Upon challenge, human antibody production is observed, which closely resembles that seen in humans in all respects, including gene rearrangement, assembly, and antibody repertoire. This approach is described, for example, in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,545,807; 5,545,806; 5,569,825; 5,625,126; 5,633,425; 5,661,016, and in the following scientific publications: Marks et al., *Bio/Technology*, 10:779-783 (1992); Lonberg et al., *Nature*, 368:856-859(1994); Morrison, *Nature*, 368:812-13 (1994); Fishwild et al., *Nature Biotechnology*, 14:845-51 (1996); Neuberger, *Nature Biotechnology*, 14:826(1996); Lonberg and Huszar, *Intern. Rev. Immunol.*, 13:65-93 (1995).

## 5. Bispecific Antibodies

**[0221]** Bispecific antibodies are monoclonal, preferably human or humanized, antibodies that have binding specificities for at least two different antigens. In the present case, one of the binding specificities is for the PRO the other one is for any other antigen, and preferably for a cell-surface protein or receptor or receptor subunit.

**[0222]** Methods for making bispecific antibodies are known in the art. Traditionally, the recombinant production of bispecific antibodies is based on the co-expression of two immunoglobulin heavy-chain/light-chain pairs, where the two heavy chains have different specificities (Milstein and Cuello, *Nature*, 305:537-539 [1983]). Because of the random assortment of immunoglobulin heavy and light chains, these hybridomas (quadromas) produce a potential mixture of ten different antibody molecules, of which only one has the correct bispecific structure. The purification of the correct molecule is usually accomplished by affinity chromatography steps. Similar procedures are disclosed in WO 93/08829, published 13 May 1993, and in Traunecker et al., *EMBO J.*, 10:3655-3659 (1991).

**[0223]** Antibody variable domains with the desired binding specificities (antibody-antigen combining sites) can be fused to immunoglobulin constant domain sequences. The fusion preferably is with an immunoglobulin heavy-chain constant domain, comprising at least part of the hinge, CH2, and CH3 regions. It is preferred to have the first heavy-chain constant region (CH1) containing the site necessary for light-chain binding present in at least one of the fusions. DNAs encoding the immunoglobulin heavy-chain fusions and, if desired, the immunoglobulin light chain, are inserted into separate expression vectors, and are co-transfected into a suitable host organism. For further details of generating bispecific antibodies see, for example, Suresh et al., *Methods in Enzymology*, 121:210(1986).

**[0224]** According to another approach described in WO 96/27011, the interface between a pair of antibody molecules can be engineered to maximize the percentage of heterodimers which are recovered from recombinant cell culture. The preferred interface comprises at least a part of the CH3 region of an antibody constant domain. In this method, one or more small amino acid side chains from the interface of the first antibody molecule are replaced with larger side chains (e.g., tyrosine or tryptophan). Compensatory "cavities" of identical or similar size to the large side chain(s) are created on the interface of the second antibody molecule by replacing large amino acid side chains with smaller ones (e.g., alanine or threonine). This provides a mechanism for increasing the yield of the heterodimer over other unwanted end-products such as homodimers.

**[0225]** Bispecific antibodies can be prepared as full length antibodies or antibody fragments (e.g., F(ab')<sub>2</sub> bispecific antibodies). Techniques for generating bispecific antibodies from antibody fragments have been described in the literature. For example, bispecific antibodies can be prepared using chemical linkage. Brennan et al., *Science*, 229:81 (1985) describe a procedure wherein intact antibodies are proteolytically cleaved to generate F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragments. These fragments are reduced in the presence of the dithiol complexing agent sodium arsenite to stabilize vicinal dithiols and prevent intermolecular disulfide formation. The Fab' fragments generated are then converted to thionitrobenzoate (TNB) derivatives. One of the Fab'-TNB derivatives is then reconverted to the Fab'-thiol by reduction with mercaptoethylamine and is mixed with an equimolar amount of the other Fab'-TNB derivative to form the bispecific antibody. The bispecific antibodies produced can be used as agents for the selective immobilization of enzymes.

**[0226]** Fab' fragments may be directly recovered from *E. coli* and chemically coupled to form bispecific antibodies. Shalaby et al., *J. Exp. Med.*, 175:217-225 (1992) describe the production of a fully humanized bispecific antibody F(ab')<sub>2</sub> molecule. Each Fab' fragment was separately secreted from *E. coli* and subjected to directed chemical coupling *in vitro* to form the bispecific antibody. The bispecific antibody thus formed was able to bind to cells overexpressing the ErbB2 receptor and normal human T cells, as well as trigger the lytic activity of human cytotoxic lymphocytes against human breast tumor targets.

**[0227]** Various techniques for making and isolating bispecific antibody fragments directly from recombinant cell culture have also been described. For example, bispecific antibodies have been produced using leucine zippers. Kostelny et al., *J. Immunol.*, 148(5):1547-1553 (1992). The leucine zipper peptides from the Fos and Jun proteins were linked to the Fab' portions of two different antibodies by gene fusion. The antibody homodimers were reduced at the hinge region to form monomers and then re-oxidized to form the antibody heterodimers. This method can also be utilized for the production of antibody homodimers. The "diabody" technology described by Hollinger et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*,

90:6444-6448 (1993) has provided an alternative mechanism for making bispecific antibody fragments. The fragments comprise a heavy-chain variable domain ( $V_H$ ) connected to a light-chain variable domain ( $V_L$ ) by a linker which is too short to allow pairing between the two domains on the same chain. Accordingly, the  $V_H$  and  $V_L$  domains of one fragment are forced to pair with the complementary  $V_L$  and  $V_H$  domains of another fragment, thereby forming two antigen-binding sites. Another strategy for making bispecific antibody fragments by the use of single-chain Fv (sFv) dimers has also been reported. See, Gruber et al., J. Immunol., 152:5368 (1994).

**[0228]** Antibodies with more than two valencies are contemplated. For example, trispecific antibodies can be prepared. Tutt et al., J. Immunol., 147:60 (1991).

**[0229]** Exemplary bispecific antibodies may bind to two different epitopes on a given polypeptide herein. Alternatively, an anti-polypeptide arm may be combined with an arm which binds to a triggering molecule on a leukocyte such as a T-cell receptor molecule (e.g., CD2, CD3, CD28, or B7), or Fc receptors for IgG (Fc $\gamma$ R), such as Fc $\gamma$ RI (CD64), Fc $\gamma$ RII (CD32) and Fc $\gamma$ RIII (CD16) so as to focus cellular defense mechanisms to the cell expressing the particular polypeptide. Bispecific antibodies may also be used to localize cytotoxic agents to cells which express a particular polypeptide. These antibodies possess a polypeptide-binding arm and an arm which binds a cytotoxic agent or a radionuclide chelator, such as EOTUBE, DPTA, DOTA, or TETA. Another bispecific antibody of interest binds the polypeptide and further binds tissue factor (TF).

## 6. Heteroconjugate Antibodies

**[0230]** Heteroconjugate antibodies are composed of two covalently joined antibodies. Such antibodies have, for example, been proposed to target immune system cells to unwanted cells [U.S. Patent No. 4,676,980], and for treatment of HIV infection [WO 91/00360; WO 92/200373; EP 03039]. It is contemplated that the antibodies may be prepared *in vitro* using known methods in synthetic protein chemistry, including those involving crosslinking agents. For example, immunotoxins may be constructed using a disulfide exchange reaction or by forming a thioether bond. Examples of suitable reagents for this purpose include iminothiolate and methyl-4-mercaptobutyrimidate and those disclosed, for example, in U.S. Patent No. 4,676,980.

## 7. Effector function engineering

**[0231]** It may be desirable to modify the antibody of the invention with respect to effector function. For example, cysteine residue(s) may be introduced in the Fc region, thereby allowing interchain disulfide bond formation in this region. The homodimeric antibody thus generated may have improved internalization capability and/or increased complement-mediated cell killing and antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC). See, Caron et al., J. Exp. Med., 176:1191-1195 (1992) and Shopes, J. Immunol., 148:2918-2922(1992). Homodimeric antibodies with enhanced anti-tumor activity may also be prepared using heterobifunctional cross-linkers as described in Wolff et al., Cancer Research, 53:2560-2565 (1993). Alternatively, an antibody can be engineered which has dual Fc regions and may thereby have enhanced complement lysis and ADCC capabilities. See, Stevenson et al., Anti-Cancer Drug Design, 3:219-230 (1989).

## 8. Immunoconjugates

**[0232]** The invention may use immunoconjugates comprising an antibody conjugated to a cytotoxic agent such as a chemotherapeutic agent, toxin (e.g., an enzymatically active toxin of bacterial, fungal, plant or animal origin, or fragments thereof, or a small molecule toxin), or a radioactive isotope (i.e., a radioconjugate).

**[0233]** Chemotherapeutic agents useful in the generation of such immunoconjugates have been described above. Enzymatically active protein toxins and fragments thereof which can be used include diphtheria A chain, nonbinding active fragments of diphtheria toxin, cholera toxin, botulinus toxin, exotoxin A chain (from *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*), ricin A chain, abrin A chain, modeccin A chain, alpha-sarcin, *Aleurites fordii* proteins, dianthin proteins. *Phytolaca americana* proteins (PAPI, PAPII. and PAP-S), momordica charantia inhibitor, curcin, crotin, sapaonaria officinalis inhibitor, gelonin, saporin, mitogellin, restrictocin, phenomyacin, enomycin and the tricothecenes. Small molecule toxins include, for example, colicheamicins, maytansinoids, palytoxin and CC1065. A variety of radionuclides are available for the production of radioconjugated antibodies. Examples include  $^{212}\text{Bi}$ ,  $^{131}\text{I}$ ,  $^{131}\text{In}$ ,  $^{90}\text{Y}$  and  $^{186}\text{Re}$ .

**[0234]** Conjugates of the antibody and cytotoxic agent are made using a variety of bifunctional protein coupling agents such as N-succinimidyl-3-(2-pyridylidithiol) propionate (SPDP), iminothiolane (IT), bifunctional derivatives of imidoesters (such as dimethyl adipimidate HCL), active esters (such as disuccinimidyl suberate), aldehydes (such as glutaraldehyde), bis-azido compounds (such as bis (p-azidobenzoyl) hexanediamine), bis-diazonium derivatives (such as bis-(p-diazoniumbenzoyl)-ethylenediamine), diisocyanates (such as tolyene 2,6-diisocyanate), and bis-active fluorine compounds (such as 1,5-difluoro-2,4-dinitrobenzene). For example, a ricin immunotoxin can be prepared as described in Vitetta et al., Science, 238: 1098 (1987). Carbon- 14-labeled 1-isothiocyanatobenzyl-3-methyldiethylene triaminepentaacetic acid

(MX-DTPA) is an exemplary chelating agent for conjugation of radionucleotide to the antibody. See WO94/11026.

**[0235]** In another embodiment, the antibody may be conjugated to a "receptor" (such as streptavidin) for utilization in tumor pretargeting wherein the antibody-receptor conjugate is administered to the patient, followed by removal of unbound conjugate from the circulation using a clearing agent and then administration of a "ligand" (e.g., avidin) which is conjugated to a cytotoxic agent (e.g., a radionucleotide).

#### 9. Immunoliposomes

**[0236]** The antibodies disclosed herein may also be formulated as immunoliposomes. Liposomes containing the antibody are prepared by methods known in the art, such as described in Epstein et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 82: 3688 (1985); Hwang et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 77:4030 (1980); and U.S. Patent Nos. 4,485,045 and 4,544,545. Liposomes with enhanced circulation time are disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 5,013,556.

**[0237]** Particularly useful liposomes can be generated by the reverse phase evaporation method with a lipid composition comprising phosphatidylcholine, cholesterol and PEG-derivatized phosphatidylethanolamine (PEG-PE). Liposomes are extruded through filters of defined pore size to yield liposomes with the desired diameter. Fab' fragments of the antibody of the present invention can be conjugated to the liposomes as described in Martin et al., J. Biol. Chem., 257:286-288 (1982) via a disulfide interchange reaction. A chemotherapeutic agent (such as Doxorubicin) is optionally contained within the liposome. See, Gabizon et al., J. National Cancer Inst., 81 (19):1484 (1989).

#### Q. Diagnosis and Prognosis of Tumors

**[0238]** While cell surface proteins, such as growth receptors overexpressed in certain tumors are excellent targets for drug candidates or tumor (e.g., cancer) treatment, the same proteins along with secreted proteins encoded by the genes amplified in tumor cells find additional use in the diagnosis and prognosis of tumors. For example, antibodies directed against the protein products of genes amplified in-tumor cells can be used as tumor diagnostics or prognostics.

**[0239]** For example, antibodies, including antibody fragments, can be used to qualitatively or quantitatively detect the expression of proteins encoded by the amplified genes ("marker gene products"). The antibody preferably is equipped with a detectable, e.g., fluorescent label, and binding can be monitored by light microscopy, flow cytometry, fluorimetry, or other techniques known in the art. These techniques are particularly suitable, if the amplified gene encodes a cell surface protein, e.g., a growth factor. Such binding assays are performed essentially as described in section 5 above.

**[0240]** *In situ* detection of antibody binding to the marker gene products can be performed, for example, by immunofluorescence or immunoelectron microscopy. For this purpose, a histological specimen is removed from the patient, and a labeled antibody is applied to it, preferably by overlaying the antibody on a biological sample. This procedure also allows for determining the distribution of the marker gene product in the tissue examined. It will be apparent for those skilled in the art that a wide variety of histological methods are readily available for *in situ* detection.

**[0241]** The following examples are offered for illustrative purposes only, and are not intended to limit the scope of the present invention in any way.

#### EXAMPLES

**[0242]** Commercially available reagents referred to in the examples were used according to manufacturer's instructions unless otherwise indicated. The source of those cells identified in the following examples, and throughout the specification, by ATCC accession numbers is the American Type Culture Collection, 10801 University Blvd., Manassas, VA 20110-2209. All original deposits referred to in the present application were made under the provisions of the Budapest Treaty on the International Recognition of the Deposit of Microorganisms for the Purpose of Patent Procedure and the Regulations thereunder (Budapest Treaty). This assures maintenance of a viable culture of the the deposit for 30 years from the date of deposit. The deposit will be made available by ATCC under the terms of the Budapest Treaty, and subject to an agreement between Genentech, Inc., and ATCC, which assures permanent and unrestricted availability of the progeny of the culture of the deposit to the public upon issuance of the pertinent U.S. patent or upon laying open to the public of any U.S. or foreign patent application, whichever comes first, and assures availability of the progeny to one determined by the U.S. Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks to be entitled thereto according to 35 USC § 122 and the Commissioner's rules pursuant thereto (including 37 CFR § 1.14 with particular reference to 886 OG 638).

**[0243]** Unless otherwise noted, the present invention uses standard procedures of recombinant DNA technology, such as those described hereinabove and in the following textbooks: Sambrook et al., Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Press N.Y., 1989; Ausubel et al., Current Protocols in Molecular Biology. Green Publishing Associates and Wiley Interscience, N.Y., 1989; Innis et al., PCR Protocols: A Guide to Methods and Applications, Academic Press, Inc., N.Y., 1990; Harlow et al., Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Press, Cold Spring Harbor, 1988; Gait, Oligonucleotide Synthesis, IRL Press, Oxford, 1984; R.I. Freshney, Animal Cell Culture,

1987; Coligan et al., *Current Protocols in Immunology*, 1991.

#### EXAMPLE 1

##### 5 Extracellular Domain Homology Screening to Identify Novel Polypeptides and cDNA Encoding, Therefor

[0244] The extracellular domain (ECD) sequences (including the secretion signal sequence, if any) from about 950 known secreted proteins from the Swiss-Prot public database were used to search EST databases. The EST databases included public databases (e.g., Dayhoff, GenBank), and proprietary databases (e.g. LIFESEQ<sup>®</sup>, Incyte Pharmaceuticals, Palo Alto, CA). The search was performed using the computer program BLAST or BLAST-2 (Altschul et al, *Methods in Enzymology*, 266:460-480 (1996)) as a comparison of the ECD protein sequences to a 6 frame translation of the EST sequences. Those comparisons with a BLAST score of 70 (or in some cases 90) or greater that did not encode known proteins were clustered and assembled into consensus DNA sequences with the program "phrap" (Phil Green, University of Washington, Seattle, Washington).

15 [0245] Using this extracellular domain homology screen, consensus DNA sequences were assembled relative to the other identified EST sequences using phrap. In addition, the consensus DNA sequences obtained were often (but not always) extended using repeated cycles of BLAST or BLAST-2 and phrap to extend the consensus sequence as far as possible using the sources of EST sequences discussed above.

20 [0246] Based upon the consensus sequences obtained as described above, oligonucleotides were then synthesized and used to identify by PCR a cDNA library that contained the sequence of interest and for use as probes to isolate a clone of the full-length coding sequence for a PRO polypeptide. Forward and reverse PCR primers generally range from 20 to 30 nucleotides and are often designed to give a PCR product of about 100-1000 bp in length. The probe sequences are typically 40-55 bp in length. In some cases, additional oligonucleotides are synthesized when the consensus sequence is greater than about 1-1.5 kbp. In order to screen several libraries for a full-length clone, DNA from the libraries was screened by PCR amplification, as per Ausubel *et al.*, *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, with the PCR primer pair. A positive library was then used to isolate clones encoding the gene of interest using the probe oligonucleotide and one of the primer pairs.

25 [0247] The cDNA libraries used to isolate the cDNA clones were constructed by standard methods using commercially available reagents such as those from Invitrogen, San Diego, CA. The cDNA was primed with oligo dT containing a NotI site, linked with blunt to Sall hemikinased adaptors, cleaved with NotI, sized appropriately by gel electrophoresis, and cloned in a defined orientation into a suitable cloning vector (such as pRKB or pRKD; pRK5B is a precursor of pRK5D that does not contain the Sfil site; see, Holmes et al., *Science*, 253:1278-1280 (1991)) in the unique XhoI and NotI sites.

#### EXAMPLE 2

##### 35 Isolation of cDNA Clones Using Signal Algorithm Analysis

[0248] Various polypeptide-encoding nucleic acid sequences were identified by applying a proprietary signal sequence finding algorithm developed by Genentech, Inc., (South San Francisco, CA) upon ESTs as well as clustered and assembled EST fragments from public (e.g., GenBank) and/or private (LIFESEQ<sup>®</sup>, Incyte Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Palo Alto, CA) databases. The signal sequence algorithm computes a secretion signal score based on the character of the DNA nucleotides surrounding the first and optionally the second methionine codon(s) (ATG) at the 5'-end of the sequence or sequence fragment under consideration. The nucleotides following the first ATG must code for at least 35 unambiguous amino acids without any stop codons. If the first ATG has the required amino acids, the second is not examined. If neither meets the requirement, the candidate sequence is not scored. In order to determine whether the EST sequence contains an authentic signal sequence, the DNA and corresponding amino acid sequences surrounding the ATG codon are scored using a set of seven sensors (evaluation parameters) known to be associated with secretion signals. Use of this algorithm resulted in the identification of numerous polypeptide-encoding nucleic acid sequences.

#### EXAMPLE 3

##### 50 Isolation of cDNA Clones Encoding Human PRO4980

[0249] An initial DNA sequence, referred to herein as DNA81573 was identified by a yeast screen, in a human cDNA library that preferentially represents the 5' ends of the primary cDNA clones. This cDNA was then compared to ESTs from public databases (e.g., GenBank), and a proprietary EST database (LIFESEQ<sup>®</sup>, Incyte Pharmaceuticals, Palo Alto, CA), using the computer program BLAST or BLAST2 [Altschul et al., *Methods in Enzymology*, 266:460-480 (1996)]. The ESTs were clustered and assembled into a consensus DNA sequence with the program "phrap" (Phil Green,

University of Washington, Seattle, Washington). This consensus sequence is herein designated DNA90613.

**[0250]** PCR primers (forward and reverse) were synthesized based upon the DNA90613 sequence for use as probes to isolate a clone of the full-length coding sequence for PRO4980 from a human aortic endothelial cell cDNA library:

5        forward PCR primer:  
          5'-CAACCGTATGGGACCGATACTCG-3'        (SEQ ID NO:3)  
          reverse PCR primer:  
          5'-CACGCTCAACGAGTTCCATG-3'        (SEQ ID NO:4)  
          hybridization probe:  
 10       5'-GTGGCCCTCGCAGTGCACGCCTTCTACGTCCAATACAAGTG-3' (SEQ ID NO: 5)

**[0251]** RNA for construction of the cDNA Libraries was isolated from human aortic endothelial cell tissue. The cDNA libraries used to isolate the cDNA clones were constructed by standard methods using commercially available reagents such as those from Invitrogen, San Diego, CA. The cDNA was primed with oligo dT containing a NotI site, linked with blunt to Sall hemikinased adaptors, cleaved with NotI, sized appropriately by gel electrophoresis, and cloned in a defined orientation into a suitable cloning vector (such as pRKB or pRKD; pRK5B is a precursor of pRKSD that does not contain the SfiI site; see, Holmes et al., Science, 253:1278-1280 (1991)) in the unique XhoI and NotI sites.

**[0252]** The full-length DNA97003-2649 clone obtained from this screen is shown in Figure 69 [SEQ ID NO:69] and contains a single open reading frame with an apparent translational initiation site at nucleotide positions 286-288, and an apparent stop codon at nucleotide positions 1900-1902. The predicted polypeptide precursor is 538 amino acids long (Figure 70). The full-length PR04980 protein shown in Figure 70 has an estimated molecular weight of about 59,268 daltons and a pI of about 8.94. Analysis of the full-length PRO4980 sequence shown in Figure 70 (SEQ ID NO:70) evidences the presence of a variety of important polypeptide domains, wherein the locations given for those important polypeptide domains are approximate as described above. Analysis of the full-length PR04980 polypeptide shown in Figure 70 evidences the presence of the following: a signal peptide from about amino acid 1 to about amino acid 36; transmembrane domains from about amino acid 77 to about amino acid 95, from about amino acid 111 to about amino acid 133, from about amino acid 161 to about amino acid 184, from about amino acid 225 to about amino acid 248, from about amino acid 255 to about amino acid 273, from about amino acid 299 to about amino acid 314, from about amino acid 348 to about amino acid 373, from about amino acid 406 to about amino acid 421, from about amino acid 435 to about amino acid 456, and from about amino acid 480 to about amino acid 497; an N-glycosylation site from about amino acid 500 to about amino acid 504; a cAMP- and cGMP-dependent protein kinase phosphorylation site from about amino acid 321 to about amino acid 325; N-myristoylation sites from about amino acid 13 to about amino acid 19, from about amino acid 18 to about amino acid 24, from about amino acid 80 to about amino acid 86, from about amino acid 111 to about amino acid 117, from about amino acid 118 to about amino acid 124, from about amino acid 145 to about amino acid 151, from about amino acid 238 to about amino acid 244, from about amino acid 251 to about amino acid 257, from about amino acid 430 to about amino acid 436, from about amino acid 433 to about amino acid 439, from about amino acid 448 to about amino acid 454, from about amino acid 458 to about amino acid 464, from about amino acid 468 to about amino acid 474, from about amino acid 475 to about amino acid 481, from about amino acid 496 to about amino acid 502, and from about amino acid 508 to about amino acid 514; and a prokaryotic membrane lipoprotein Lipid attachment site from about amino acid 302 to about amino acid 313. Clone DNA97003-2649 has been deposited with the ATCC on May 11, 1999 and is assigned ATCC deposit no. PTA-43.

**[0253]** An analysis of the Dayhoff database (version 35.45 SwissProt 35), using a WU-BLAST2 sequence alignment analysis of the full-length sequence shown in Figure 70 (SEQ ID NO:70), evidenced significant homology between the PRO4980 amino acid sequence and the following Dayhoff sequences: SC59\_YEAST, S76857, CELF31F4\_12, AC002464\_1, NU5M\_CHOCHR, S59109, SAY10108\_2, AF055482\_2, F69049, and G70433.

#### EXAMPLE 4

##### Gene Amplification

**[0254]** This example shows that the PRO encoding genes are amplified in the genome of certain human lung, colon and/or breast cancers and/or cell lines. Amplification is associated with overexpression of the gene product, indicating that the polypeptides are useful targets for therapeutic intervention in certain cancers such as colon, lung, breast and other cancers. Therapeutic agents may take the form of antagonists of PRO polypeptides, for example, murine-human, chimeric, humanized or human antibodies against a PRO polypeptide.

**[0255]** The starting material for the screen was genomic DNA isolated from a variety of cancers. The DNA is quantitated precisely, e.g., fluorometrically. As a negative control, DNA was isolated from the cells of ten normal healthy individuals which was pooled and used as assay controls for the gene copy in healthy individuals (not shown). The 5' nuclease

assay (for example, TaqMan™) and real-time quantitative PCR (for example, ABI Prizm 7700 Sequence Detection System™ (Perkin Elmer, Applied Biosystems Division, Foster City, CA)), were used to find genes potentially amplified in certain cancers. The results were used to determine whether the DNA encoding PRO is over-represented in any of the primary lung or colon cancers or cancer cell lines or breast cancer cell lines that were screened. The primary lung cancers were obtained from individuals with tumors of the type and stage as indicated in Table 6. An explanation of the abbreviations used for the designation of the primary tumors listed in Table 6 and the primary tumors and cell lines referred to throughout this example has been given hereinbefore.

**[0256]** The results of the TaqMan™ are reported in delta ( $\Delta$ ) Ct units. One unit corresponds to 1 PCR cycle or approximately a 2-fold amplification relative to normal, two units corresponds to 4-fold, 3 units to 8-fold amplification and so on. Quantitation was obtained using primers and a TaqMan™ fluorescent probe derived from the PRO-encoding gene. Regions of PRO which are most likely to contain unique nucleic acid sequences and which are least likely to have spliced out introns are preferred for the primer and probe derivation, e.g., 3'-untranslated regions. The sequences for the primers and probes (forward, reverse and probe) used for the PRO gene amplification analysis were as follows:

PRO4980 (DNA97003-2649):

**[0257]**

97003.tm. f1:  
 5'-AAGCCTTTGGGTCACTCT-3' (SEQ ID NO:6)  
 97003.tm.r 1:  
 S'-TGGTCCACTGTCTCGTTCA-3' (SEQ ID NO:7)  
 97003.tm.p 1:  
 5'-CGGAGCTTCCTGTCCCTTTTCCTG-3' (SEQ ID NO:8)

**[0258]** The 5' nuclease assay reaction is a fluorescent PCR-based technique which makes use of the 5' exonuclease activity of Taq DNA polymerase enzyme to monitor amplification in real time. Two oligonucleotide primers are used to generate an amplicon typical of a PCR reaction. A third oligonucleotide, or probe, is designed to detect nucleotide sequence located between the two PCR primers. The probe is non-extendible by Taq DNA polymerase enzyme, and is labeled with a reporter fluorescent dye and a quencher fluorescent dye. Any laser-induced emission from the reporter dye is quenched by the quenching dye when the two dyes are located close together as they are on the probe. During the amplification reaction, the Taq DNA polymerase enzyme cleaves the probe in a template-dependent manner. The resultant probe fragments disassociate in solution, and signal from the released reporter dye is free from the quenching effect of the second fluorophore. One molecule of reporter dye is liberated for each new molecule synthesized, and detection of the unquenched reporter dye provides the basis for quantitative interpretation of the data.

**[0259]** The 5' nuclease procedure is run on a real-time quantitative PCR device such as the ABI Prizm 7700™ Sequence Detection. The system consists of a thermocycler, laser, charge-coupled device (CCD) camera and computer. The system amplifies samples in a 96-well format on a thermocycler. During amplification, laser-induced fluorescent signal is collected in real-time through fiber optics cables for all 96 wells, and detected at the CCD. The system includes software for running the instrument and for analyzing the data.

**[0260]** 5' Nuclease assay data are initially expressed as Ct, or the threshold cycle. This is defined as the cycle at which the reporter signal accumulates above the background level of fluorescence. The ACt values are used as quantitative measurement of the relative number of starting copies of a particular target sequence in a nucleic acid sample when comparing cancer DNA results to normal human DNA results.

**[0261]** Table 6 describes the stage, T stage and N stage of various primary tumors which were used to screen the PRO compound of the invention.

Table 6  
 Primary Lung and Colon Tumor Profiles

Primar Tumor	Stage	Other Stage	Dukes Stage	T Stage	N Stage
Human lung tumor AdenoCa (SRCC724) [LT1]	IIA			T1	N1
Human lung tumor SqCCa (SRCC725) [LT1a]	IIB			T3	N0
Human lung tumor AdenoCa (SRCC726) [CLT2]	IB			T2	N0
Human lung tumor AdenoCa (SRCC727) [LT3]	IIIA			T1	N2
Human lung tumor AdenoCa (SRCC728) [LT4]	IB			T2	N0
Human lung tumor SqCCa (SRCC729) [LT6]	IB			T2	N0

EP 1 632 499 B9

(continued)

Primary Lung and Colon Tumor Profiles

	Primar Tumor	Stage	Other Stage	Dukes Stage	T Stage	N Stage
5	Human lung tumor Aden/SqCCa (SRCC730) [LT7]	IA			T1	N0
	Human lung tumor AdenoCa (SRCC731) [LT9]	IB			T2	N0
	Human lung tumor SqCCa (SRCC732) [LT10]	IIB			T2	N1
	Human lung tumor SqCCa (SRCC733) [LT11]	IIA			T1	N1
	Human lung tumor AdenoCa(SRCC734) [LT12]	IV			T2	N0
10	Human lung tumor AdenoSqCCa(SRCC735)[LT13]	IB			T2	N0
	Human lung tumor SqCCa (SRCC736) [LT15]	IB			T2	N0
	Human lung tumor SqCCa (SRCC737) [LT16]	IB			T2	N0
	Human lung tumor SqCCa (SRCC738) [LT17]	IIB			T2	N1
15	Human lung tumor SqCCa (SRCC739) [LT18]	IB			T2	N0
	Human lung tumor SqCCa (SRCC740) [LT19]	IB			T2	N0
	Human lung tumor LCCa (SRCC741) [LT71]	IIB			T3	N1
	Human lung AdenoCa (SRCC811) [LT22]	1A			T1	N0
20	Human colon AdenoCa (SRCC742) [CT2]		M1	D	pT4	N0
	Human colon AdenoCa (SRCC743) [CT3]			B	pT3	N0
	Human colon AdenoCa (SRCC 744) [CT8]			B	T3	N0
	Human colon AdenoCa (SRCC745) [CT10]			A	pT2	N0
	Human colon AdenoCa (SRCC746) [CT12]		MO, R1	B	T3	N0
25	Human colon AdenoCa (SRCC747) [CT14]		pMO, RO	B	pT3	pN0
	Human colon AdenoCa (SRCC748) [CT15]		M1, R2	D	T4	N2
	Human colon AdenoCa (SRCC749) [CT16]		pMO	B	pT3	pN0
	Human colon AdenoCa (SRCC750) [CT17]			C1	pT3	pN1
	Human colon AdenoCa (SRCC751) [CT1]		MO, R1	B	pT3	N0
30	Human colon AdenoCa (SRCC752) [CT4]			B	pT3	M0
	Human colon AdenoCa (SRCC753) [CT5]		G2	C1	pT3	pN0
	Human colon AdenoCa (SRCC754) [CT6]		pMO, RO	B	pT3	pN0
	Human colon AdenoCa (SRCC755) [CT7]		G1	A	pT2	pN0
35	Human colon AdenoCa (SRCC756) [CT9]		G3	D	pT4	pN2
	Human colon AdenoCa (SRCC757) [CT11]			B	T3	N0
	Human colon AdenoCa (SRCC758) [CT18]		MO, RO	B	pT3	pN0

DNA Preparation:

40 **[0262]** DNA was prepared from cultured cell lines, primary tumors, and normal human blood. The isolation was performed using purification kit, buffer set and protease and all from Qiagen, according to the manufacturer's instructions and the description below.

45 *Cell culture lysis:*

**[0263]** Cells were washed and trypsinized at a concentration of  $7.5 \times 10^8$  per tip and pelleted by centrifuging at 1000 rpm for 5 minutes at 4°C, followed by washing again with 1/2 volume of PBS and recentrifugation. The pellets were washed a third time, the suspended cells collected and washed 2x with PBS. The cells were then suspended into 10 ml PBS. Buffer C1 was equilibrated at 4°C. Qiagen protease #19155 was diluted into 6.25 ml cold ddH<sub>2</sub>O to a final concentration of 20 mg/ml and equilibrated at 4°C. 10 ml of G2 Buffer was prepared by diluting Qiagen RNAse A stock (100 mg/ml) to a final concentration of 200 µg/ml.

50 **[0264]** Buffer C1 (10 ml, 4°C) and ddH<sub>2</sub>O (40 ml, 4°C) were then added to the 10 ml of cell suspension, mixed by inverting and incubated on ice for 10 minutes. The cell nuclei were pelleted by centrifuging in a Beckman swinging bucket rotor at 2500 rpm at 4°C for 15 minutes. The supernatant was discarded and the nuclei were suspended with a vortex into 2 ml Buffer C1 (at 4°C) and 6 ml ddH<sub>2</sub>O, followed by a second 4°C centrifugation at 2500 rpm for 15 minutes. The nuclei were then resuspended into the residual buffer using 200 µl per tip. G2 buffer (10ml) was added to the suspended

## EP 1 632 499 B9

nuclei while gentle vortexing was applied. Upon completion of buffer addition, vigorous vortexing was applied for 30 seconds. Qiagen protease (200  $\mu$ l, prepared as indicated above) was added and incubated at 50°C for 60 minutes. The incubation and centrifugation were repeated until the lysates were clear (e.g., incubating additional 30-60 minutes, pelleting at 3000 x g for 10 min., 4°C).

5

### *Solid human tumor sample preparation and lysis:*

**[0265]** Tumor samples were weighed and placed into 50 ml conical tubes and held on ice. Processing was limited to no more than 250 mg tissue per preparation (1 tip/preparation). The protease solution was freshly prepared by diluting into 6.25 ml cold ddH<sub>2</sub>O to a final concentration of 20 mg/ml and stored at 4°C. G2 buffer (20 ml) was prepared by diluting DNase A to a final concentration of 200 mg/ml (from 100 mg/ml stock). The tumor tissue was homogenated in 19 ml G2 buffer for 60 seconds using the large tip of the polytron in a laminar-flow TC hood in order to avoid inhalation of aerosols, and held at room temperature. Between samples, the polytron was cleaned by spinning at 2 x 30 seconds each in 2L ddH<sub>2</sub>O, followed by G2 buffer (50 ml). If tissue was still present on the generator tip, the apparatus was disassembled and cleaned.

10

15

**[0266]** Qiagen protease (prepared as indicated above, 1.0 ml) was added, followed by vortexing and incubation at 50°C for 3 hours. The incubation and centrifugation were repeated until the lysates were clear (e.g., incubating additional 30-60 minutes, pelleting at 3000 x g for 10 min., 4°C).

20

### *Human blood preparation and lysis:*

**[0267]** Blood was drawn from healthy volunteers using standard infectious agent protocols and citrated into 10 ml samples per tip. Qiagen protease was freshly prepared by dilution into 6.25 ml cold ddH<sub>2</sub>O to a final concentration of 20 mg/ml and stored at 4°C. G2 buffer was prepared by diluting RNase A to a final concentration of 200  $\mu$ g/ml from 100 mg/ml stock. The blood (10 ml) was placed into a 50 ml conical tube and 10 ml C1 buffer and 30 ml ddH<sub>2</sub>O (both previously equilibrated to 4°C) were added, and the components mixed by inverting and held on ice for 10 minutes. The nuclei were pelleted with a Beckman swinging bucket rotor at 2500 rpm, 4°C for 15 minutes and the supernatant discarded. With a vortex, the nuclei were suspended into 2 ml C1 buffer (4°C) and 6 ml ddH<sub>2</sub>O (4°C). Vortexing was repeated until the pellet was white. The nuclei were then suspended into the residual buffer using a 200  $\mu$ l tip. G2 buffer (10 ml) was added to the suspended nuclei while gently vortexing, followed by vigorous vortexing for 30 seconds. Qiagen protease was added (200  $\mu$ l) and incubated at 50°C for 60 minutes. The incubation and centrifugation were repeated until the lysates were clear (e.g., incubating additional 30-60 minutes, pelleting at 3000 x g for 10 min., 4°C).

25

30

### *Purification of cleared lysates:*

35

#### (1) Isolation of genomic DNA:

**[0268]** Genomic DNA was equilibrated (1 sample per maxi tip preparation) with 10 ml QBT buffer. QF elution buffer was equilibrated at 50°C. The samples were vortexed for 30 seconds, then loaded onto equilibrated tips and drained by gravity. The tips were washed with 2 x 15 ml QC buffer. The DNA was eluted into 30 ml silanized, autoclaved 30 ml Corex tubes with 15 ml QF buffer (50°C). Isopropanol (10.5 ml) was added to each sample, the tubes covered with parafin and mixed by repeated inversion until the DNA precipitated. Samples were pelleted by centrifugation in the SS-34 rotor at 15,000 rpm for 10 minutes at 4°C. The pellet location was marked, the supernatant discarded, and 10 ml 70% ethanol (4°C) was added. Samples were pelleted again by centrifugation on the SS-34 rotor at 10,000 rpm for 10 minutes at 4°C. The pellet location was marked and the supernatant discarded. The tubes were then placed on their side in a drying rack and dried 10 minutes at 37°C, taking care not to overdry the samples.

40

45

**[0269]** After drying, the pellets were dissolved into 1.0 ml TE (pH 8.5) and placed at 50°C for 1-2 hours. Samples were held overnight at 4°C as dissolution continued. The DNA solution was then transferred to 1.5 ml tubes with a 26 gauge needle on a tuberculin syringe. The transfer was repeated 5x in order to shear the DNA. Samples were then placed at 50°C for 1-2 hours.

50

#### (2) Quantitation of genomic DNA and preparation for gene amplification assay:

**[0270]** The DNA levels in each tube were quantified by standard  $A_{260}/A_{280}$  spectrophotometry on a 1:20 dilution (5  $\mu$ l DNA + 95  $\mu$ l ddH<sub>2</sub>O) using the 0.1 ml quartz cuvettes in the Beckman DU640 spectrophotometer.  $A_{260}/A_{280}$  ratios were in the range of 1.8-1.9. Each DNA sample was then diluted further to approximately 200 ng/ml in TE (pH 8.5). If the original material was highly concentrated (about 700 ng/ $\mu$ l), the material was placed at 50°C for several hours until resuspended.

55

[0271] Fluorometric DNA quantitation was then performed on the diluted material (20-600 ng/ml) using the manufacturer's guidelines as modified below. This was accomplished by allowing a Hoeffer DyNA Quant 200 fluorometer to warm-up for about 15 minutes. The Hoechst dye working solution (#H33258, 10 $\mu$ l, prepared within 12 hours of use) was diluted into 100 ml 1 x TNE buffer. A 2 ml cuvette was filled with the fluorometer solution, placed into the machine, and the machine was zeroed. pGEM 3Zf(+) (2  $\mu$ l, lot #360851026) was added to 2 ml of fluorometer solution and calibrated at 200 units. An additional 2  $\mu$ l of pGEM 3Zf(+) DNA was then tested and the reading confirmed at 400 $\pm$ 10 units. Each sample was then read at least in triplicate. When 3 samples were found to be within 10% of each other, their average was taken and this value was used as the quantification value.

[0272] The fluorometrically determined concentration was then used to dilute each sample to 10 ng/ $\mu$ l in ddH<sub>2</sub>O. This was done simultaneously on all template samples for a single TaqMan™ plate assay, and with enough material to run 500-1000 assays. The samples were tested in triplicate with Taqman™ primers and probe both B-actin and GAPDH on a single plate with normal human DNA and no-template controls. The diluted samples were used provided that the CT value of normal human DNA subtracted from test DNA was  $\pm$  1 Ct. The diluted, lot-qualified genomic DNA was stored in 1.0 ml aliquots at -80°C. Aliquots which were subsequently to be used in the gene amplification assay were stored at 4°C. Each 1 ml aliquot is enough for 8-9 plates or 64 tests.

*Gene amplification assay:*

[0273] The PRO compounds of the invention were screened in the following primary tumors and the resulting  $\Delta$ Ct values are reported in Table 7.

Primary Tumor	PRO1686	PRO1800	PRO3562	PRO9850	PRO539	PR04316	PRO4980
HF- 000840	--	--	--	--	--	--	1.01
HF- 001294	1.69	--	--	--	--	--	1.14
HF- 001296	3.08	--	--	--	--	--	1.87
HF- 001299	1.11	--	--	--	--	--	1.12

PR04980 (DNA97003-2649):

[0274] The  $\Delta$ Ct values for DNA97003-2649 in a variety of tumors are reported in Table 7C. A  $\Delta$ Ct of  $>1$  was typically used as the threshold value for amplification scoring, as this represents a doubling of gene copy. Table 7C indicates that significant amplification of nucleic acid DNA97003-2649 encoding PRO4980 occurred in primary lung tumors: HF-000840, HF-001294, HF-001296 and HP-001299.

EXAMPLE 5

*In situ* Hybridization

[0275] *In situ* hybridization is a powerful and versatile technique for the detection and localization of nucleic acid sequences within cell or tissue preparations. It may be useful, for example, to identify sites of gene expression, analyze the tissue distribution of transcription, identify and localize viral infection, follow changes in specific mRNA synthesis, and aid in chromosome mapping.

[0276] *In situ* hybridization is performed following an optimized version of the protocol by Lu and Gillett, Cell Vision, 1:169-176 (1994), using PCR-generated <sup>33</sup>P-labeled riboprobes. Briefly, formalin-fixed, paraffin-embedded human tissues were sectioned, deparaffinized, deproteinized in proteinase K (20 g/ml) for 15 minutes at 37°C, and further processed for *in situ* hybridization as described by Lu and Gillett, *supra*. A (<sup>33</sup>-P)UTP-labeled antisense riboprobe is generated from a PCR product and hybridized at 55°C overnight. The slides are dipped in Kodak NTB2™ nuclear track emulsion and exposed for 4 weeks.

<sup>33</sup>P-Riboprobe synthesis

[0277]

6.0  $\mu$ l (125mCi) of <sup>33</sup>P-UTP (Amersham BF 1002, SA<2000 Ci/mmol) are speed-vacuum dried. To each tube containing dried <sup>33</sup>P-UTP, the following ingredients are added:

## EP 1 632 499 B9

20  $\mu$ l 5x transcription buffer  
1.0  $\mu$ l DTT (100 mM)  
2.0  $\mu$ l NTP mix (2.5 mM:10  $\mu$ l each of 10 mM GTP, CTP & ATP + 10  $\mu$ l H<sub>2</sub>O)  
1.0  $\mu$ l UTP (50  $\mu$ M)  
5 1.0  $\mu$ l RNAsin  
1.0  $\mu$ l DNA template (1  $\mu$ g)  
1.0  $\mu$ l H<sub>2</sub>O  
1.0  $\mu$ l RNA polymerase (for PCR products T3 = AS, T7 = S, usually)

10 **[0278]** The tubes are incubated at 37°C for one hour. A total of 1.0  $\mu$ l RQ1 DNase is added, followed by incubation at 37°C for 15 minutes. A total of 90  $\mu$ l TE (10 mM Tris pH 7.6/1 mM EDTA pH 8.0) is added, and the mixture is pipetted onto DE81 paper. The remaining solution is loaded in a MICROCON-50™ ultrafiltration unit, and spun using program 10 (6 minutes). The filtration unit is inverted over a second tube and spun using program 2 (3 minutes). After the final recovery spin, a total of 100  $\mu$ l TB is added, then 1  $\mu$ l of the final products is pipetted on DE81 paper and counted in 6  
15 ml of BIOFLUOR II™.

**[0279]** The probe is run on a TBE/urea gel. A total of 1-3  $\mu$ l of the probe or 5  $\mu$ l of RNA Mck III is added to 3  $\mu$ l of loading buffer. After heating on a 95°C heat block for three minutes, the gel is immediately placed on ice. The wells of gel are flushed, and the sample is loaded and run at 180-250 volts for 45 minutes. The gel is wrapped in plastic wrap (SARAN™ brand) and exposed to XAR film with an intensifying screen in a -70°C freezer one hour to overnight.  
20

### <sup>33</sup>P-Hybridization

#### A. Pretreatment of frozen sections

25 **[0280]** The slides are removed from the freezer, placed on aluminum trays, and thawed at room temperature for 5 minutes. The trays are placed in a 55°C incubator for five minutes to reduce condensation. The slides are fixed for 10 minutes in 4% paraformaldehyde on ice in the fume hood, and washed in 0.5 x SSC for 5 minutes, at room temperature (25 ml 20 x SSC + 975 ml SQ H<sub>2</sub>O). After deproteination in 0.5  $\mu$ g/ml proteinase K for 10 minutes at 37 °C (12.5  $\mu$ l of 10 mg/ml stock in 250 ml prewarmed RNase-free RNase buffer), the sections are washed in 0.5 x SSC for 10 minutes  
30 at room temperature. The sections are dehydrated in 70%, 95%, and 100% ethanol, 2 minutes each.

#### B. Pretreatment of paraffin-embedded sections

35 **[0281]** The slides are deparaffinized, placed in SQ H<sub>2</sub>O, and rinsed twice in 2 x SSC at room temperature, for 5 minutes each time. The sections are deproteinated in 20  $\mu$ g/ml proteinase K (500  $\mu$ l of 10 mg/ml in 250 ml RNase-free RNase buffer, 37°C, 15 minutes) for human embryo tissue, or 8 x proteinase K (100  $\mu$ l in 250 ml RNase buffer, 37°C, 30 minutes) for formalin tissues. Subsequent rinsing in 0.5 x SSC and dehydration is performed as described above.

#### C. Prehybridization

40 **[0282]** The slides are laid out in a plastic box lined with Box buffer (4 x SSC, 50% formamide) - saturated filter paper. The tissue is covered with 50  $\mu$ l of hybridization buffer (3.75 g dextran sulfate +6 ml SQ H<sub>2</sub>O), vortexed, and heated in the microwave for 2 minutes with the cap loosened. After cooling on ice, 18.75 ml formamide, 3.75 ml 20 x SSC, and 9 ml SQ H<sub>2</sub>O are added and the tissue is vortexed well and incubated at 42°C for 1-4 hours.  
45

#### D. Hybridization

**[0283]** 1.0 x 10<sup>6</sup> cpm probe and 1.0  $\mu$ l tRNA (50 mg/ml stock) per slide are heated at 95°C for 3 minutes. The slides are cooled on ice, and 48  $\mu$ l hybridization buffer is added per slide. After vortexing, 50  $\mu$ l <sup>33</sup>P mix is added to 50  $\mu$ l prehybridization on the slide. The slides are incubated overnight at 55 °C.  
50

#### E. Washes

55 **[0284]** Washing is done for 2x 10 minutes with 2xSSC, EDTA at room temperature (400 ml 20 x SSC + 16 ml 0.25 M EDTA, V<sub>f</sub>=4L), followed by RNaseA treatment at 37°C for 30 minutes (500  $\mu$ l of 10 mg/ml in 250 ml RNase buffer = 20  $\mu$ g/ml), The slides are washed 2x10 minutes with 2 x SSC, EDTA at room temperature. The stringency wash conditions are as follows: 2 hours at 55°C, 0.1 x SSC, EDTA (20 ml 20 x SSC + 16 ml EDTA, V<sub>f</sub>=4L).

EXAMPLE 6Use of PRO as a hybridization probe

5 **[0285]** The following method describes use of a nucleotide sequence encoding a PRO polypeptide as a hybridization probe.

**[0286]** DNA comprising the coding sequence of a full-length or mature "PRO" polypeptide as disclosed herein and/or fragments thereof may be employed as a probe to screen for homologous DNAs (such as those encoding naturally-occurring variants of PRO in human tissue cDNA libraries or human tissue genomic libraries).

10 **[0287]** Hybridization and washing of filters containing either library DNAs is performed under the following high stringency conditions. Hybridization of radiolabeled PRO probe to the filters is performed in a solution of 50% formamide, 5x SSC, 0.1% SDS, 0.1% sodium pyrophosphate, 50 mM sodium phosphate, pH 6.8, 2x Denhardt's solution, and 10% dextran sulfate at 42°C for 20 hours. Washing of the filters is performed in an aqueous solution of 0.1x SSC and 0.1% SDS at 42°C.

15 **[0288]** DNAs having a desired sequence identity with the DNA encoding full-length native sequence PRO can then be identified using standard techniques known in the art.

EXAMPLE 720 Expression of PRO Polypeptides in *E. coli*

**[0289]** This example illustrates preparation of an unglycosylated form of PRO by recombinant expression in *E. coli*.

25 **[0290]** The DNA sequence encoding the PRO polypeptide of interest is initially amplified using selected PCR primers. The primers should contain restriction enzyme sites which correspond to the restriction enzyme sites on the selected expression vector. A variety of expression vectors may be employed. An example of a suitable vector is pBR322 (derived from *E. coli*; see Bolivar et al., Gene, 2:95 (1977)) which contains genes for ampicillin and tetracycline resistance. The vector is digested with restriction enzyme and dephosphorylated. The PCR amplified sequences are then ligated into the vector. The vector will preferably include sequences which encode for an antibiotic resistance gene, a trp promoter, a poly-His leader (including the first six STII codons, poly-His sequence, and enterokinase cleavage site), the PRO coding region, lambda transcriptional terminator, and an argU gene.

30 **[0291]** The ligation mixture is then used to transform a selected *E. coli* strain using the methods described in Sambrook et al., supra. Transformants are identified by their ability to grow on LB plates and antibiotic resistant colonies are then selected. Plasmid DNA can be isolated and confirmed by restriction analysis and DNA sequencing.

35 **[0292]** Selected clones can be grown overnight in liquid culture medium such as LB broth supplemented with antibiotics. The overnight culture may subsequently be used to inoculate a larger scale culture. The cells are then grown to a desired optical density, during which the expression promoter is turned on.

40 **[0293]** After culturing the cells for several more hours, the cells can be harvested by centrifugation. The cell pellet obtained by the centrifugation can be solubilized using various agents known in the art, and the solubilized PRO protein can then be purified using a metal chelating column under conditions that allow light binding of the protein. PRO protein may be successfully expressed in *E. coli* in a poly-His tagged form using the following procedure. The DNA encoding PRO is initially amplified using selected PCR primers. The primers contain restriction enzyme sites which correspond to the restriction enzyme sites on the selected expression vector, and other useful sequences providing for efficient and reliable translation initiation, rapid purification on a metal chelation column, and proteolytic removal with enterokinase. The PCR-amplified, poly-His tagged sequences are then ligated into an expression vector, which is used to transform an *E. coli* host based on strain 52 (W3110 fuhA(tonA) lon galE rpoHts(htpRts) clpP(lacIq)). Transformants are first grown in LB containing 50 mg/ml carbenicillin at 30°C with shaking until an O.D. of 3-5 at 600 nm was reached. Cultures are then diluted 50-100 fold into CRAP media (prepared by mixing 3.57g (NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, 0.71 g sodium citrate•2H<sub>2</sub>O, 1.07g KCl, 5.36 g Difco yeast extract, 5.36g Sheffield bycase SF in 500 ml water, as well as 110 mM MPOS, pH 7.3.0.55% (w/v) glucose and 7 mM MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and grown for approximately 20-30 hours at 30°C with shaking. Samples are removed to verify expression by SDS-PAGE analysis, and the bulk culture is centrifuged to pellet the cells. Cell pellets are frozen until purification and refolding.

55 **[0294]** *E. coli* paste from 0.5 to 1 L fermentations (6-10 g pellets) is resuspended in 10 volumes (w/v) in 7 M guanidine, 20 mM Tris, pH 8 buffer. Solid sodium sulfite and sodium tetrathionate are added to make final concentrations of 0.1M and 0.02 M, respectively, and the solution is stirred overnight at 4°C. This step results in a denatured protein with all cysteine residues blocked by sulfitolization. The solution is centrifuged at 40,000 rpm in a Beckman Ultracentrifuge for 30 min. The supernatant is diluted with 3-5 volumes of metal chelate column buffer (6 M guanidine, 20 mM Tris, pH 7.4) and filtered through 0.22 micron filters to clarify. The clarified extract is loaded onto a 5 ml Qiagen Ni<sup>2+</sup>-NTA metal chelate column equilibrated in the metal chelate column buffer. The column is washed with additional buffer containing

50 mM imidazole (Calbiochem, Utrol grade), pH 7.4. The proteins are eluted with buffer containing 250 mM imidazole. Fractions containing the desired protein are pooled and stored at 4°C. Protein concentration is estimated by its absorbance at 280 run using the calculated extinction coefficient based on its amino acid sequence.

5 **[0295]** The protein is refolded by diluting sample slowly into freshly prepared refolding buffer consisting of: 20 mM Tris, pH 8.6, 0.3 M NaCl, 2.5 M urea, 5 mM cysteine, 20 mM glycine and 1 mM EDTA. Refolding volumes are chosen so that the final protein concentration is between 50 to 100 micrograms/ml. The refolding solution is stirred gently at 4°C for 12-36 hours. The refolding reaction is quenched by the addition of TFA to a final concentration of 0.4% (pH of approximately 3). Before further purification of the protein, the solution is filtered through a 0.22 micron filter and acetonitrile is added to 2-10% final concentration. The refolded protein is chromatographed on a Poros R1/H reversed phase column using a mobile buffer of 0.1% TFA with elution with a gradient of acetonitrile from 10 to 80%. Aliquots of fractions with  $A_{280}$  absorbance are analyzed on SDS polyacrylamide gels and fractions containing homogeneous refolded protein are pooled. Generally, the properly refolded species of most proteins are eluted at the lowest concentrations of acetonitrile since those species are the most compact with their hydrophobic interiors shielded from interaction with the reversed phase resin. Aggregated species are usually eluted at higher acetonitrile concentrations. In addition to resolving misfolded forms of proteins from the desired form, the reversed phase step also removes endotoxin from the samples.

10 **[0296]** Fractions containing the desired folded PRO protein are pooled and the acetonitrile removed using a gentle stream of nitrogen directed at the solution. Proteins are formulated into 20 mM Hepes, pH 6.8 with 0.14 M sodium chloride and 4% mannitol by dialysis or by gel filtration using G25 Superfine (Pharmacia) resins equilibrated in the formulation buffer and sterile filtered.

## 20 EXAMPLE 8

### Expression of PRO in mammalian cells

25 **[0297]** This example illustrates preparation of a potentially glycosylated form of PRO by recombinant expression in mammalian cells.

**[0298]** The vector, pRK5 (see EP 307,247, published March 15, 1989), is employed as the expression vector. Optionally, the PRO DNA is ligated into pRK5 with selected restriction enzymes to allow insertion of the PRO DNA using ligation methods such as described in Sambrook *et al.*, *supra*. The resulting vector is called pRK5-PRO4980.

30 **[0299]** In one embodiment, the selected host cells may be 293 cells. Human 293 cells (ATCC CCL 1573) are grown to confluence in tissue culture plates in medium such as DMEM supplemented with fetal calf serum and optionally, nutrient components and/or antibiotics. About 10 µg pRK5-PRO4980 DNA is mixed with about 1 µg DNA encoding the VA RNA gene (Thimmappaya *et al.*, Cell, 31:543 (1982)) and dissolved in 500 µl of 1 mM Tris-HCl, 0.1 mM EDTA, 0.227 M CaCl<sub>2</sub>. To this mixture is added, dropwise, 500 µl of 50 mM HEPES (pH 7.35), 280 mM NaCl, 1.5 mM NaPO<sub>4</sub>, and a precipitate is allowed to form for 10 minutes at 25°C. The precipitate is suspended and added to the 293 cells and allowed to settle for about four hours at 37°C. The culture medium is aspirated off and 2 ml of 20% glycerol in PBS is added for 30 seconds. The 293 cells are then washed with serum free medium, fresh medium is added and the cells are incubated for about 5 days.

35 **[0300]** Approximately 24 hours after the transfections, the culture medium is removed and replaced with culture medium (alone) or culture medium containing 200 µCi/ml <sup>35</sup>S-cysteine and 200 µCi/ml <sup>35</sup>S-methionine. After a 12 hour incubation, the conditioned medium is collected, concentrated on a spin filter, and loaded onto a 15% SDS gel. The processed gel may be dried and exposed to film for a selected period of time to reveal the presence of the PRO polypeptide. The cultures containing transfected cells may undergo further incubation (in serum free medium) and the medium is tested in selected bioassays.

40 **[0301]** In an alternative technique, PRO DNA may be introduced into 293 cells transiently using the dextran sulfate method described by Somparyrac *et al.*, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., 12:7575 (1981). 293 cells are grown to maximal density in a spinner flask and 700 µg pRK5-PRO4980 DNA is added. The cells are first concentrated from the spinner flask by centrifugation and washed with PBS. The DNA-dextran precipitate is incubated on the cell pellet for four hours. The cells are treated with 20% glycerol for 90 seconds, washed with tissue culture medium, and re-introduced into the spinner flask containing tissue culture medium, 5 µg/ml bovine insulin and 0.1 µg/ml bovine transferrin. After about four days, the conditioned media is centrifuged and filtered to remove cells and debris. The sample containing expressed PRO can then be concentrated and purified by any selected method, such as dialysis and/or column chromatography.

45 **[0302]** In another embodiment PRO can be expressed in CHO cells. The pRK5-PRO4980 vector can be transfected into CHO cells using known reagents such as CaPO<sub>4</sub> or DEAE-dextran. As described above, the cell cultures can be incubated, and the medium replaced with culture medium (alone) or medium containing a radiolabel such as <sup>35</sup>S-methionine. After determining the presence of the PRO polypeptide, the culture medium may be replaced with serum free medium. Preferably, the cultures are incubated for about 6 days, and then the conditioned medium is harvested. The medium containing the expressed PRO can then be concentrated and purified by any selected method.

**[0303]** Epitope-tagged PRO may also be expressed in host CHO cells. The PRO may be subcloned out of the pRK5 vector. The subclone insert can undergo PCR to fuse in frame with a selected epitope tag such as a poly-His tag into a Baculovirus expression vector. The poly-His tagged PRO insert can then be subcloned into a SV40 driven vector containing a selection marker such as DHFR for selection of stable clones. Finally, the CHO cells can be transfected (as described above) with the SV40 driven vector. Labeling may be performed, as described above, to verify expression. The culture medium containing the expressed poly. His tagged PRO can then be concentrated and purified by any selected method, such as by Ni<sup>2+</sup>-chelate affinity chromatography. Expression in CHO and/or COS cells may also be accomplished by a transient expression procedure.

**[0304]** PRO protein may be expressed in CHO cells by a stable expression procedure or by a transient procedure. Stable expression in CHO cells is performed using the following procedure. The proteins are expressed as an IgG1 construct (immunoadhesin), in which the coding sequences for the soluble forms (e.g., extracellular domains) of the respective proteins were fused to an IgG1 constant region sequence containing the hinge, CH2 and CH2 domains and/or in a poly-His tagged form.

**[0305]** Following PCR amplification, the respective DNAs are subcloned in a CHO expression vector using standard techniques as described in Ausubel et al., Current Protocols of Molecular Biology, Unit 3.16, John Wiley and Sons (1997), CHO expression vectors are constructed to have compatible restriction sites 5' and 3' of the DNA of interest to allow the convenient shuttling of cDNA's. The vector used for expression in CHO cells is as described in Lucas et al., Nucl. Acids Res., 24:9 (1774-1779 (1996), and uses the SV40 early promoter/enhancer to drive expression of the cDNA of interest and dihydrofolate reductase (DHFR). DHFR expression permits selection for stable maintenance of the plasmid following transfection.

**[0306]** Twelve micrograms of the desired plasmid DNA is introduced into approximately 10 million CHO cells using commercially available transfection reagents Superfect® (Qiagen), Dosper® or Fugene® (Boehringer Mannheim). The cells are grown as described in Lucas *et al.*, *supra*. Approximately 3 x 10<sup>7</sup> cells are frozen in an ampule for further growth and production as described below.

**[0307]** The ampules containing the plasmid DNA are thawed by placement into a water bath and mixed by vortexing. The contents are pipetted into a centrifuge tube containing 10 mls of media and centrifuged at 1000 rpm for 5 minutes. The supernatant is aspirated and the cells are resuspended in 10 ml of selective media (0.2 μm filtered PS20 with 5% 0.2 μm diafiltered fetal bovine serum). The cells are then aliquoted into a 100 ml spinner containing 90 ml of selective media. After 1-2 days, the cells are transferred into a 250 ml spinner filled with 150 ml selective growth medium and incubated at 37°C. After another 2-3 days, 250 ml, 500 ml and 2000 ml spinners are seeded with 3 x 10<sup>5</sup> cells/ml. The cell media is exchanged with fresh media by centrifugation and resuspension in production medium. Although any suitable CHO media may be employed, a production medium described in US Patent No. 5,122,469, issued June 16, 1992 is preferred. 3L production spinner is seeded at 1.2 x 10<sup>6</sup> cells/ml. On day 0, the cell number and pH are determined, On day 1, the spinner is sampled and sparging with filtered air is commenced. On day 2, the spinner is sampled, the temperature shifted to 33°C, and 30 ml of 500 g/L glucose and 0.6 ml of 10% antifoam (e.g., 35% polydimethylsiloxane emulsion, Dow Corning 365 Medical Grade Emulsion) added. Throughout the production, the pH is adjusted as necessary to keep at around 7.2. After 10 days, or until viability dropped below 70%, the cell culture is harvested by centrifugation and filtered through a 0.22 μm filter. The filtrate is either stored at 4°C or immediately loaded onto columns for purification.

**[0308]** For the poly-His tagged constructs, the proteins are purified using a Ni<sup>2+</sup>-NTA column (Qiagen). Before purification, imidazole is added to the conditioned media to a concentration of 5 mM. The conditioned media is pumped onto a 6 ml Ni<sup>2+</sup>-NTA column equilibrated in 20 mM Hepes, pH 7.4, buffer containing 0.3 M NaCl and 5 mM imidazole at a flow rate of 4-5 ml/min. at 4°C. After loading, the column is washed with additional equilibration buffer and the protein eluted with equilibration buffer containing 0.25 M imidazole. The highly purified protein is subsequently desalted into a storage buffer containing 10 mM Hepes, 0.14 M NaCl and 4% mannitol, pH 6.8, with a 25 ml G25 Superfine (Pharmacia) column and stored at -80°C.

**[0309]** Immunoadhesin (Fc containing) constructs are purified from the conditioned media as follows. The conditioned medium is pumped onto a 5 ml Protein A column (Pharmacia) which had been equilibrated in 20mM Na phosphate buffer, pH 6.8. After loading, the column is washed extensively with equilibration buffer before elution with 100 mM citric acid, pH 3.5. The eluted protein is immediately neutralized by collecting 1 ml fractions into tubes containing 275 μl of 1 M Tris buffer, pH 9. The highly purified protein is subsequently desalted into storage buffer as described above for the poly-His tagged proteins. The homogeneity is assessed by SDS polyacrylamide gels and by N-terminal amino acid sequencing by Edman degradation.

## EXAMPLE 9

### Expression of PRO in Yeast

**[0310]** The following method describes recombinant expression of PRO in yeast.

**[0311]** First, yeast expression vectors are constructed for intracellular production or secretion of PRO from the ADH2/GAPDH promoter. DNA encoding PRO and the promoter is inserted into suitable restriction enzyme sites in the selected plasmid to direct intracellular expression of PRO. For secretion, DNA encoding PRO can be cloned into the selected plasmid, together with DNA encoding the ADH2/GAPDH promoter, a native PRO signal peptide or other mammalian signal peptide, or, for example, a yeast alpha-factor or invertase secretory signal/leader sequence, and linker sequences (if needed) for expression of PRO.

**[0312]** Yeast cells, such as yeast strain AB110, can then be transformed with the expression plasmids described above and cultured in selected fermentation media. The transformed yeast supernatants can be analyzed by precipitation with 10% trichloroacetic acid and separation by SDS-PAGE, followed by staining of the gels with Coomassie Blue stain.

**[0313]** Recombinant PRO can subsequently be isolated and purified by removing the yeast cells from the fermentation medium by centrifugation and then concentrating the medium using selected cartridge filters. The concentrate containing PRO may further be purified using selected column chromatography resins.

#### EXAMPLE 10

##### Expression of PRO in Baculovirus-infected Insect Cells

**[0314]** The following method describes recombinant expression in Baculovirus-infected insect cells.

**[0315]** The sequence coding for PRO is fused upstream of an epitope tag contained within a baculovirus expression vector. Such epitope tags include poly-His tags and immunoglobulin tags (like Fc regions of IgG). A variety of plasmids may be employed, including plasmids derived from commercially available plasmids such as pVL1393 (Novagen). Briefly, the sequence encoding PRO or the desired portion of the coding sequence of PRO [such as the sequence encoding the extracellular domain of a transmembrane protein or the sequence encoding the mature protein if the protein is extracellular] is amplified by PCR, with primers complementary to the 5' and 3' regions. The 5' primer may incorporate flanking (selected) restriction enzyme sites. The product is then digested with those selected restriction enzymes and subcloned into the expression vector.

**[0316]** Recombinant baculovirus is generated by co-transfecting the above plasmid and BaculoGold™ virus DNA (Pharmingen) into *Spodoptera frugiperda* ("Sf9") cells (ATCC CRL 1711) using lipofectin (commercially available from Gibco-BRL). After 4 - 5 days of incubation at 28°C, the released viruses are harvested and used for further amplifications. Viral infection and protein expression are performed as described by O'Reilley *et al.*, Baculovirus expression vectors: A Laboratory Manual, Oxford: Oxford University Press (1994).

**[0317]** Expressed poly-His tagged PRO can then be purified, for example, by Ni<sup>2+</sup>-chelate affinity chromatography as follows. Extracts are prepared from recombinant virus-infected Sf9 cells as described by Rupert *et al.*, *Nature*, 362: 175-179 (1993). Briefly, Sf9 cells are washed, resuspended in sonication buffer (25 ml Hepes, pH 7.9; 12.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>; 0.1 mM EDTA; 10% glycerol; 0.1% NP-40; 0.4 M KCl), and sonicated twice for 20 seconds on ice. The sonicates are cleared by centrifugation, and the supernatant is diluted 50-fold in loading buffer (50 mM phosphate, 300 mM NaCl, 10% glycerol, pH 7.8) and filtered through a 0.45 μm filter. A Ni<sup>2+</sup>-NTA agarose column (commercially available from Qiagen) is prepared with a bed volume of 5 ml, washed with 25 ml of water and equilibrated with 25 ml of loading buffer. The filtered cell extract is loaded onto the column at 0.5 ml per minute. The column is washed to baseline A<sub>280</sub> with loading buffer, at which point fraction collection is started. Next, the column is washed with a secondary wash buffer (50 mM phosphate; 300 mM NaCl, 10% glycerol, pH 6.0), which elutes nonspecifically bound protein. After reaching A<sub>280</sub> baseline again, the column is developed with a 0 to 500 mM imidazole gradient in the secondary wash buffer. One ml fractions are collected and analyzed by SDS-PAGE and silver staining or Western blot with Ni<sup>2+</sup>-NTA-conjugated to alkaline phosphatase (Qiagen). Fractions containing the eluted His<sub>10</sub>-tagged PRO, respectively, are pooled and dialyzed against loading buffer.

**[0318]** Alternatively, purification of the IgG tagged (or Fc tagged) PRO can be performed using known chromatography techniques, including for instance, Protein A or protein G column chromatography.

**[0319]** White expression is actually performed in a 0.5-2 L scale, it can be readily scaled up for larger (e.g., 8 L) preparations. The proteins are expressed as an IgG construct (immunoadhesin), in which the protein extracellular region is fused to an IgG1 constant region sequence containing the hinge, CH2 and CH3 domains and/or in poly-His tagged forms.

**[0320]** Following PCR amplification, the respective coding sequences are subcloned into a baculovirus expression vector (pb.PH.IgG for IgG fusions and pb.PH.His.c for poly-His tagged proteins), and the vector and BaculoGold® baculovirus DNA (Pharmingen) are co-transfected into 105 *Spodoptera frugiperda* ("Sf9") cells (ATCC CRL 1711), using Lipofectin (Gibco BRL). pb.PH.IgG and pb.PH.His are modifications of the commercially available baculovirus expression vector pVL1393 (Pharmingen), with modified polylinker regions to include the His or Fc tag sequences. The cells are grown in Hink's TNM-PH medium supplemented with 10% FBS (Hyclone). Cells are incubated for 5 days at 28°C. The supernatant is harvested and subsequently used for the first viral amplification by infecting Sf9 cells in Hink's TNM-FH

medium supplemented with 10% FBS at an approximate multiplicity of infection (MOI) of 10. Cells are incubated for 3 days at 28°C. The supernatant is harvested and the expression of the constructs in the baculovirus expression vector is determined by batch binding of 1 ml of supernatant to 25 ml of Ni<sup>2+</sup>-NTA beads (QIAGEN) for histidine tagged proteins or Protein-A Sepharose CL-4B beads (Pharmacia) for IgG tagged proteins followed by SDS-PAGE analysis comparing to a known concentration of protein standard by Coomassie blue staining.

**[0321]** The first viral amplification supernatant is used to infect a spinner culture (500 ml) of Sf9 cells grown in ESF-921 medium (Expression Systems LLC) at an approximate MOI of 0.1. Cells are incubated for 3 days at 28°C. The supernatant is harvested and filtered. Batch binding and SDS-PAGE analysis are repeated, as necessary, until expression of the spinner culture is confirmed.

**[0322]** The conditioned medium from the transfected cells (0.5 to 3 L) is harvested by centrifugation to remove the cells and filtered through 0.22 micron filters. For the poly-His tagged constructs, the protein construct is purified using a Ni<sup>2+</sup>-NTA column (Qiagen). Before purification, imidazole is added to the conditioned media to a concentration of 5 mM. The conditioned media is pumped onto a 6 ml Ni<sup>2+</sup>-NTA column equilibrated in 20 mM Hepes, pH 7.4, buffer containing 0.3 M NaCl and 5 mM imidazole at a flow rate of 4-5 ml/min. at 4°C. After loading, the column is washed with additional equilibration buffer and the protein eluted with equilibration buffer containing 0.25 M imidazole. The highly purified protein is subsequently desalted into a storage buffer containing 10 mM Hepes, 0.14 M NaCl and 4% mannitol, pH 6.8. with a 25 ml G25 Superfine (Pharmacia) column and stored at -80°C.

**[0323]** Immunoadhesin (Fc containing) constructs of proteins are purified from the conditioned media as follows. The conditioned media is pumped onto a 5 ml Protein A column (Pharmacia) which has been equilibrated in 20 mM Na phosphate buffer, pH 6.8. After loading, the column is washed extensively with equilibration buffer before elution with 100 mM citric acid, pH 3.5. The eluted protein is immediately neutralized by collecting 1 ml fractions into tubes containing 275 ml of 1 M Tris buffer, pH 9. The highly purified protein is subsequently desalted into storage buffer as described above for the poly-His tagged proteins. The homogeneity of the proteins is verified by SDS polyacrylamide gel (PAGE) electrophoresis and N-terminal amino acid sequencing by Edman degradation.

**[0324]** Alternatively, a modified baculovirus procedure may be used incorporating high 5 cells. In this procedure, the DNA encoding the desired sequence is amplified with suitable systems, such as Pfu (Stratagene), or fused upstream (5'-of) of an epitope tag contained with a baculovirus expression vector. Such epitope tags include poly-His tags and immunoglobulin tags (like Fc regions of IgG). A variety of plasmids may be employed, including plasmids derived from commercially available plasmids such as pIE1-1 (Novagen). The pIE1-1 and pIE1-2 vectors are designed for constitutive expression of recombinant proteins from the baculovirus ie1 promoter in stably-transformed insect cells. The plasmids differ only in the orientation of the multiple cloning sites and contain all promoter sequences known to be important for ie1-mediated gene expression in uninfected insect cells as well as the hr5 enhancer element. pIE1-1 and pIE1-2 include the translation initiation site and can be used to produce fusion proteins. Briefly, the desired sequence or the desired portion of the sequence (such as the sequence encoding the extracellular domain of a transmembrane protein) is amplified by PCR with primers complementary to the 5' and 3' regions. The 5' primer may incorporate flanking (selected) restriction enzyme sites. The product is then digested with those selected restriction enzymes and subcloned into the expression vector. For example, derivatives of pIE1-1 can include the Fc region of human IgG (pb.PH.IgG) or an 8 histidine(pb.PH.His) tag downstream(3'-of) the desired sequence. Preferably, the vector construct is sequenced for confirmation.

**[0325]** High 5 cells are grown to a confluency of 50% under the conditions of 27°C, no CO<sub>2</sub>, NO pen/strep. For each 150 mm plate, 30 µg of pIE based vector containing the sequence is mixed with 1 ml Ex-Cell medium (Media: Ex-Cell 401 + 1/100 L-Glu JRH Biosciences #14401-78P (note: this media is light sensitive)), and in a separate tube, 100 µl of CellFectin (CellFECTIN (GibcoBRL# 10362-010) (vortexed to mix)) is mixed with 1 ml of Ex-Cell medium. The two solutions are combined and allowed to incubate at room temperature for 15 minutes. 8 ml of Ex-Cell media is added to the 2 ml of DNA/CellFECTIN mix and this is layered on high 5 cells that have been washed once with Ex-Cell media. The plate is then incubated in darkness for 1 hour at room temperature. The DNA/CellFECTIN mix is then aspirated, and the cells are washed once with Ex-Cell to remove excess CellFECTIN, 30 ml of fresh Ex-Cell media is added and the cells are incubated for 3 days at 28°C. The supernatant is harvested and the expression of the sequence in the baculovirus expression vector is determined by batch binding of 1 ml of supernatant to 25 ml of Ni<sup>2+</sup>-NTA beads (QIAGEN) for histidine tagged proteins or Protein-A Sepharose CL-4B beads (Pharmacia) for IgG tagged proteins followed by SDS-PAGE analysis comparing to a known concentration of protein standard by Coomassie blue staining.

**[0326]** The conditioned media from the transfected cells (0.5 to 3 L) is harvested by centrifugation to remove the cells and filtered through 0.22 micron filters. For the poly-His tagged constructs, the protein comprising the sequence is purified using a Ni<sup>2+</sup>-NTA column (Qiagen). Before purification, imidazole is added to the conditioned media to a concentration of 5 mM. The conditioned media is pumped onto a 6 ml Ni<sup>2+</sup>-NTA column equilibrated in 20 mM Hepes, pH 7.4, buffer containing 0.3 M NaCl and 5 mM imidazole at a flow rate of 4-5 ml/min. at 48°C. After loading, the column is washed with additional equilibration buffer and the protein eluted with equilibration buffer containing 0.25 M imidazole. The highly purified protein is then subsequently desalted into a storage buffer containing 10 mM Hepes, 0.14 M NaCl

and 4% mannitol, pH 6.8, with a 25 ml G25 Superfine (Pharmacia) column and stored at -80°C.

[0327] Immunoadhesin (Fc containing) constructs of proteins are purified from the conditioned media as follows. The conditioned media is pumped onto a 5 ml Protein A column (Pharmacia) which has been equilibrated in 20 mM Na phosphate buffer, pH 6.8. After loading, the column is washed extensively with equilibration buffer before elution with 100 mM citric acid, pH 3.5. The eluted protein is immediately neutralized by collecting 1 ml fractions into tubes containing 275 ml of 1 M Tris buffer, pH 9. The highly purified protein is subsequently desalted into storage buffer as described above for the poly-His tagged proteins. The homogeneity of the sequence is assessed by SDS polyacrylamide gels and by N-terminal amino acid sequencing by Edman degradation and other analytical procedures as desired or necessary.

EXAMPLE 11

Preparation of Antibodies that Bind PRO

[0328] This example illustrates preparation of monoclonal antibodies which can specifically bind PRO.

[0329] Techniques for producing the monoclonal antibodies are known in the art and are described, for instance, in Goding, *supra*. Immunogens that may be employed include purified PRO fusion proteins containing PRO and cells expressing recombinant PRO on the cell surface. Selection of the immunogen can be made by the skilled artisan without undue experimentation.

[0330] Mice, such as Balb/c, are immunized with the PRO immunogen emulsified in complete Freund's adjuvant and injected subcutaneously or intraperitoneally in an amount from 1-100 micrograms. Alternatively, the immunogen is emulsified in MPL-TDM adjuvant (Ribi Immunochemical Research, Hamilton, MT) and injected into the animal's hind foot pads. The immunized mice are then boosted 10 to 12 days later with additional immunogen emulsified in the selected adjuvant. Thereafter, for several weeks, the mice may also be boosted with additional immunization injections. Serum samples may be periodically obtained from the mice by retro-orbital bleeding for testing in ELISA assays to detect anti-PRO antibodies.

[0331] After a suitable antibody titer has been detected, the animals "positive" for antibodies can be injected with a final intravenous injection of PRO. Three to four days later, the mice are sacrificed and the spleen cells are harvested. The spleen cells are then fused (using 35% polyethylene glycol) to a selected murine myeloma cell line such as P3X63AgU.1, available from ATCC, No. CRL 1597. The fusions generate hybridoma cells which can then be plated in 96 well tissue culture plates containing HAT (hypoxanthine, aminopterin, and thymidine) medium to inhibit proliferation of non-fused cells, myeloma hybrids, and spleen cell hybrids.

[0332] The hybridoma cells will be screened in an ELISA for reactivity against PRO. Determination of "positive" hybridoma cells secreting the desired monoclonal antibodies against PRO is within the skill in the art.

[0333] The positive hybridoma cells can be injected intraperitoneally into syngeneic Balb/c mice to produce ascites containing the anti-PRO monoclonal antibodies. Alternatively, the hybridoma cells can be grown in tissue culture flasks or roller bottles. Purification of the monoclonal antibodies produced in the ascites can be accomplished using ammonium sulfate precipitation, followed by gel exclusion chromatography. Alternatively, affinity chromatography based upon binding of antibody to protein A or protein G can be employed.

Deposit of Material:

[0334] The following materials have been deposited with the American Type Culture Collection 10801 University Blvd., Manassas, VA 20110-2209, USA (ATCC):

Material	ATCC Deposit No.:	Deposit Date
DNA97003-2649	PTA- 43	May 11, 1999

[0335] These deposits were made under the provisions of the Budapest Treaty on the International Recognition of the Deposit of Microorganisms for the Purpose of Patent Procedure and the Regulations thereunder (Budapest Treaty). This assures the maintenance of a viable culture of the deposit for 30 years from the date of deposit. The deposit will be made available by the ATCC under the terms of the Budapest Treaty, and subject to an agreement between Genentech, Inc., and the ATCC, which assures permanent and unrestricted availability of the progeny of the culture of the deposit to the public upon issuance of the pertinent U.S. patent or upon laying open to the public of any U.S. or foreign patent application, whichever comes first, and assures availability of the progeny to one determined by the U.S. Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks to be entitled thereto according to 35 U.S.C. § 122 and the Commissioner's rules pursuant thereto (including 37 C.F.R. § 1.14 with particular reference to 886 OG 638).

[0336] The assignee of the present application has agreed that if a culture of the materials on deposit should die or

be lost or destroyed when cultivated under suitable conditions, the materials will be promptly replaced on notification with another of the same. Availability of the deposited material is not to be construed as a license to practice the invention in contravention of the rights granted under the authority of any government in accordance with its patent laws.

**[0337]** The foregoing written specification is considered to be sufficient to enable one skilled in the art to practice the invention. The present invention is not to be limited in scope by the construct deposited, since the deposited embodiment is intended as a single illustration of certain aspects of the invention and any constructs that are functionally equivalent are within the scope of this invention. The deposit of material herein does not constitute an admission that the written description herein contained is inadequate to enable the practice of any aspect of the invention, including the best mode thereof, nor is it to be construed as limiting the scope of the claims to the specific illustrations that it represents.

Sequence Listing

**[0338]**

<110> Genentech, Inc.

<120> COMPOSITIONS AND METHODS FOR THE TREATMENT OF TUMOR

<130> CMD/FP6297337

<140> EP 05018354.0

<141> 2000-02-11

<150> PCT/USOO/03565

<151> 2000-02-11

<150> PCT/US99/05028

<151> 1999-03-08

<150> US 60/123,972

<151>.

<150> US 60/133,459

<151> 1999-05-11

<150> PCT/US99/12252

<151> 1999-06-02

<150> US 60/140.650

<151> 1999-06-22

<150> US 60/140,653

<151> 1999-06-22

<150> US 60/144,758

<151> 1999-07-20

<150> US 60/145,698

<151> 1999-07-26

<150> US 60/146,222

<151> 1999-07-28

<150> US 60/149,395

<151> 1999-08-17

<150> US 60/151, 689

<151> 1999-08-31

<150> PCT/US99/20111  
<151> 1999-09-01

5

<150> PCT/US99/21090  
<151> 1999-09-15

<150> PCT/US99/28313  
<151> 1999/11/30

10

<150> PCT/US99/28301  
<151> 1999-12-01

<150> PCT/US99/28634  
<151> 1999-12-01

15

<150> PCT/US00/00219  
<151> 2000-01-05

20

<160> 8

<210> 1  
<211> 2065  
<212> DNA  
<213> Homo sapiens

25

<400> 1

30

35

40

45

50

55

EP 1 632 499 B9

cccaaagagg tgaggagccg gcagcggggg cggctgtaac tgtgaggaag 50  
 gctgcagagt ggcgacgtct acgccgtagg ttggaggctg tgggggggtg 100  
 5 cggggcgcca gctcccagge cgcagaagtg acctgcggtg gagttccctc 150  
 ctcgctgctg gagaacggag ggagaaggtt gctggccggg tgaagtgcc 200  
 10 tccctctgct tgacggggct gaggggcccg aagtctaggg cgtccgtagt 250  
 cgccccggcc tccgtgaagc cccaggtcta gagatatgac ccgagagtgc 300  
 ccatctccgg ccccggggcc tggggctccg ctgagtggat cggtgctggc 350  
 15 agaggcggca gtagtgtttg cagtgggtgct gagcatccac gcaaccgtat 400  
 gggaccgata ctcgtggtgc gccgtggccc tcgcagtgca ggccttctac 450  
 20 gtccaataca agtgggaccg gctgctacag caggggaagcg ccgtcttcca 500  
 gttccgaatg tccgcaaaca gtggcctatt gcccgctcc atggtcatgc 550  
 ctttgcttg actagtcatg aaggagcggg gccagactgc tgggaacccg 600  
 25 ttctttgagc gttttggcat tgtggtggca gccactggca tggcagtggc 650  
 cctcttctca tcagtgttg cgctcggcat cactcgcca gtgccaacca 700  
 acacttgtgt catcttgggc ttggctggag gtgttatcat ttatatcatg 750  
 30 aagcactcgt tgagcgtggg ggaggtgatc gaagtcctgg aagtccttct 800  
 gatcttcggt tatctcaaca tgatcctgct gtacctgctg ccccgctgct 850  
 tcaccctggt tgaggcactg ctggtattgg gtggcattag ctttgtcctc 900  
 35 aaccagctca tcaagcgtc tctgacactg gtggaaagtc agggggaccc 950  
 agtggacttc ttctgctgg tggtggtagt agggatggta ctcatgggca 1000  
 40 ttttcttcag cactctgttt gtcttcatgg actcaggcac ctgggcctcc 1050  
 tccatcttct tccacctcat gacctgtgtg ctgagccttg gtgtggtcct 1100  
 accctggctg caccggctca tccgcaggaa tcccctgctc tggcttcttc 1150  
 45 agtttctctt ccagacagac acccgcatct acctcctage ctattggtct 1200

50

55

EP 1 632 499 B9

5 ctgctggcca ccttggcctg cctggtggtg ctgtaccaga atgccaagcg 1250  
gtcatcttcc gagtccaaga agcaccaggc ccccaccatc gcccgaaagt 1300  
atctccacct cattgtggta gccacctaca tcccaggtat catctttgac 1350  
10 cggccactgc tctatgtagc cgccactgta tgccctggcg tcttcatctt 1400  
cctggagtat gtgcgctact tccgcatcaa gcctttgggt cacactctac 1450  
ggagcttctt gtcccttttt ctggatgaac gagacagtgg accactcatt 1500  
15 ctgacacaca tctacctgct cctgggcatg tctcttccca tctggctgat 1550  
ccccagacc tgcacacaga agggtagcct gggaggagcc agggcctcg 1600  
tcccctatgc cgggtgtcctg gctgtgggtg tgggtgatac tgtggcctcc 1650  
20 atcttcggta gcaccatggg ggagatccgc tggcctggaa ccaaaaagac 1700  
ttttgagggg accatgacat ctatatttgc gcagatcatt tctgtagctc 1750  
tgatcttaat ctttgacagt ggagtggacc taaactacag ttatgcttgg 1800  
25 attttggggg ccatcagcac tgtgtccctc ctggaagcat aactacaca 1850  
gatagacaat ctcttctgct ctctctacct cctgatattg ctgatggcct 1900  
30 agctgttaca gtgcagcagc agtgacggag gaaacagaca tggggagggt 1950  
gaacagtccc cacagcagac agctacttgg gcatgaagag ccaaggtgtg 2000  
aaaagcagat ttgatttttc agttgattca gatttaaaat aaaaagcaaa 2050  
35 gctctcctag ttcta 2065

40 <210> 2  
<211> 538  
<212> PRT  
<213> Homo sapiens

45 <400> 2

50

55

EP 1 632 499 B9

Met Thr Arg Glu Cys Pro Ser Pro Ala Pro Gly Pro Gly Ala Pro  
1 5 10 15  
5 Leu Ser Gly Ser Val Leu Ala Glu Ala Ala Val Val Phe Ala Val  
20 25 30  
Val Leu Ser Ile His Ala Thr Val Trp Asp Arg Tyr Ser Trp Cys  
35 40 45  
10 Ala Val Ala Leu Ala Val Gln Ala Phe Tyr Val Gln Tyr Lys Trp  
50 55 60  
Asp Arg Leu Leu Gln Gln Gly Ser Ala Val Phe Gln Phe Arg Met  
65 70 75  
15 Ser Ala Asn Ser Gly Leu Leu Pro Ala Ser Met Val Met Pro Leu  
80 85 90

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

EP 1 632 499 B9

	Leu Gly Leu Val Met Lys Glu Arg Cys Gln Thr Ala Gly Asn Pro	95	100	105
5	Phe Phe Glu Arg Phe Gly Ile Val Val Ala Ala Thr Gly Met Ala	110	115	120
	Val Ala Leu Phe Ser Ser Val Leu Ala Leu Gly Ile Thr Arg Pro	125	130	135
10	Val Pro Thr Asn Thr Cys Val Ile Leu Gly Leu Ala Gly Gly Val	140	145	150
	Ile Ile Tyr Ile Met Lys His Ser Leu Ser Val Gly Glu Val Ile	155	160	165
15	Glu Val Leu Glu Val Leu Leu Ile Phe Val Tyr Leu Asn Met Ile	170	175	180
	Leu Leu Tyr Leu Leu Pro Arg Cys Phe Thr Pro Gly Glu Ala Leu	185	190	195
20	Leu Val Leu Gly Gly Ile Ser Phe Val Leu Asn Gln Leu Ile Lys	200	205	210
	Arg Ser Leu Thr Leu Val Glu Ser Gln Gly Asp Pro Val Asp Phe	215	220	225
25	Phe Leu Leu Val Val Val Val Gly Met Val Leu Met Gly Ile Phe	230	235	240
	Phe Ser Thr Leu Phe Val Phe Met Asp Ser Gly Thr Trp Ala Ser	245	250	255
30	Ser Ile Phe Phe His Leu Met Thr Cys Val Leu Ser Leu Gly Val	260	265	270
	Val Leu Pro Trp Leu His Arg Leu Ile Arg Arg Asn Pro Leu Leu	275	280	285
35	Trp Leu Leu Gln Phe Leu Phe Gln Thr Asp Thr Arg Ile Tyr Leu	290	295	300
	Leu Ala Tyr Trp Ser Leu Leu Ala Thr Leu Ala Cys Leu Val Val	305	310	315
40	Leu Tyr Gln Asn Ala Lys Arg Ser Ser Ser Glu Ser Lys Lys His	320	325	330
	Gln Ala Pro Thr Ile Ala Arg Lys Tyr Phe His Leu Ile Val Val	335	340	345
45	Ala Thr Tyr Ile Pro Gly Ile Ile Phe Asp Arg Pro Leu Leu Tyr	350	355	360
50	Val Ala Ala Thr Val Cys Leu Ala Val Phe Ile Phe Leu Glu Tyr	365	370	375
	Val Arg Tyr Phe Arg Ile Lys Pro Leu Gly His Thr Leu Arg Ser	380	385	390
55	Phe Leu Ser Leu Phe Leu Asp Glu Arg Asp Ser Gly Pro Leu Ile			

EP 1 632 499 B9

		395		400		405
5	Leu Thr His Ile Tyr Leu Leu Leu Gly Met Ser Leu Pro Ile Trp	410		415		420
	Leu Ile Pro Arg Pro Cys Thr Gln Lys Gly Ser Leu Gly Gly Ala	425		430		435
10	Arg Ala Leu Val Pro Tyr Ala Gly Val Leu Ala Val Gly Val Gly	440		445		450
	Asp Thr Val Ala Ser Ile Phe Gly Ser Thr Met Gly Glu Ile Arg	455		460		465
15	Trp Pro Gly Thr Lys Lys Thr Phe Glu Gly Thr Met Thr Ser Ile	470		475		480
	Phe Ala Gln Ile Ile Ser Val Ala Leu Ile Leu Ile Phe Asp Ser	485		490		495
20	Gly Val Asp Leu Asn Tyr Ser Tyr Ala Trp Ile Leu Gly Ser Ile	500		505		510
	Ser Thr Val Ser Leu Leu Glu Ala Tyr Thr Thr Gln Ile Asp Asn	515		520		525
25	Leu Leu Leu Pro Leu Tyr Leu Leu Ile Leu Leu Met Ala	530		535		

30

<210> 3  
 <211> 23  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

35

<220>  
 <223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide Probe.

40

<400> 3  
 caaccgtatg ggaccgatac tcg 23

45

<210> 4  
 <211> 21  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

50

<220>  
 <223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide Probe.

50

<400> 4  
 cagcctcaac gagtcttcat g 21

55

<210> 5  
 <211> 41  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide Probe.

5 <400> 5  
gtggccctcg cagtgcaggc ctctacgtc caatacaagt g 41

10 <210> 6  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide Probe.

15 <400> 6  
aagcctttgg gtcacactct 20

20 <210> 7  
<211> 19  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide Probe.

25 <400> 7  
tggtcactg tctcgttca 19

30 <210> 8  
<211> 24  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

35 <220>  
<223> Synthetic Oligonucleotide Probe.

<400> 8  
cggagcttcc tgtccctttt tctg 24

40

**Claims**

1. A method of diagnosing tumor in a mammal, said method comprising detecting the level of expression of a gene encoding a PRO4980 polypeptide (a) in a test sample of tissue cells obtained from the mammal, and (b) in a control sample of known normal tissue cells of the same cell type, wherein a higher expression level in the test sample, as compared to the control sample, is indicative of the presence of tumor in the mammal from which the test tissue cells were obtained, and wherein said PRO4980 polypeptide is a polypeptide having at least 80% amino acid sequence identity to:

- 50 (i) the amino acid sequence shown in Figure 2 (SEQ ID NO:2),
- (ii) the amino acid sequence shown in Figure 2 (SEQ ID NO:2), lacking the signal peptide,
- (iii) an extracellular domain of the amino acid sequence shown in Figure 2 (SEQ ID NO:2), with the signal peptide,
- (iv) an extracellular domain of the amino acid sequence shown in Figure 2 (SEQ ID NO:2), lacking the signal peptide, or
- 55 (v) the amino acid sequence encoded by the full-length PR04980 coding sequence of DNA97003-2649, deposited under ATCC accession number PTA-43,

wherein said nucleic acid or amino acid sequence identity is determined using the ALIGN-2 computer program.

2. The method of claim 1, wherein the level of identity is at least 90%.

3. The method of claim 2, wherein the level of identity is at least 95%.

5 4. The method of claim 3, wherein said PRO4980 polypeptide is a polypeptide having:

- (i) the amino acid sequence shown in Figure 2 (SEQ ID NO:2),
- (ii) the amino acid sequence shown in Figure 2 (SEQ ID NO:2), lacking the signal peptide,
- (iii) an extracellular domain of the amino acid sequence shown in Figure 2 (SEQ ID NO:2), with the signal peptide,
- 10 (iv) an extracellular domain of the amino acid sequence shown in Figure 2 (SEQ ID NO:2), lacking the signal peptide, or
- (v) the amino acid sequence encoded by the full-length PRO4980 coding sequence of DNA97003-2649, deposited under ATCC accession number PTA-43.

15 5. The method of any preceding claim, wherein the signal peptide is from amino acids 1 to  $36 \pm 5$  of Figure 2 (SEQ ID NO:2).

20 6. The method of any preceding claim, wherein the extracellular domain with the signal peptide is from amino acids 1 to  $76 \pm 5$  of Figure 2 (SEQ ID NO:2), or the extracellular domain lacking the signal peptide is from:

- amino acids  $37 \pm 5$  to  $76 \pm 5$  of Figure 2 (SEQ ID NO:2);
- amino acids  $134 \pm 5$  to  $160 \pm 5$  of Figure 2 (SEQ ID NO:2);
- amino acids  $249 \pm 5$  to  $254 \pm 5$  of Figure 2 (SEQ ID NO:2);
- amino acids  $315 \pm 5$  to  $347 \pm 5$  of Figure 2 (SEQ ID NO:2);
- 25 amino acids  $422 \pm 5$  to  $434 \pm 5$  of Figure 2 (SEQ ID NO:2); or
- amino acids  $498 \pm 5$  to 538 of Figure 2 (SEQ ID NO:2).

7. A method of diagnosing tumor in a mammal, said method comprising

- 30 (a) contacting an antibody with (i) a test sample of tissue cells obtained from the mammal, and (ii) a control sample of known normal tissue cells of the same cell type;
- (b) detecting the formation of a complex between said antibody and a PRO4980 polypeptide as defined in any one of claims 1 to 6 in the samples;

35 wherein the formation of a larger quantity of complexes in the test sample indicates the presence of tumor in said mammal, and wherein the antibody is capable of specifically binding to a polypeptide having:

- (i) the amino acid sequence shown in Figure 2 (SEQ ID NO:2),
- (ii) the amino acid sequence shown in Figure 2 (SEQ ID NO:2), lacking the signal peptide,
- 40 (iii) an extracellular domain of the amino acid sequence shown in Figure 2 (SEQ ID NO:2), with the signal peptide,
- (iv) an extracellular domain of the amino acid sequence shown in Figure 2 (SEQ ID NO:2), lacking the signal peptide, or
- (v) the amino acid sequence encoded by the full-length PRO4980 coding sequence of DNA97003-2649, deposited under ATCC accession number PTA-43.

45 8. The method of claim 7, wherein the signal peptide is from amino acids 1 to  $36 \pm 5$  of Figure 2 (SEQ ID NO:2).

50 9. The method of claim 7 or claim 8, wherein the extracellular domain with the signal peptide is from amino acids 1 to  $76 \pm 5$  of Figure 2 (SEQ ID NO:2), or the extracellular domain lacking the signal peptide is from:

- amino acids  $37 \pm 5$  to  $76 \pm 5$  of Figure 2 (SEQ ID NO:2);
- amino acids  $134 \pm 5$  to  $160 \pm 5$  of Figure 2 (SEQ ID NO:2);
- amino acids  $249 \pm 5$  to  $254 \pm 5$  of Figure 2 (SEQ. ID NO:2);
- amino acids  $315 \pm 5$  to  $347 \pm 5$  of Figure 2 (SEQ ID NO:2);
- 55 amino acids  $422 \pm 5$  to  $434 \pm 5$  of Figure 2 (SEQ ID NO:2); or
- amino acids  $498 \pm 5$  to 538 of Figure 2 (SEQ ID NO:2).

10. The method of claim 7, wherein said antibody is detectably labeled.

11. The method of claim 7, wherein said test sample of tissue cells is obtained from an individual suspected of having neoplastic cell growth or proliferation.
12. A cancer diagnostic kit comprising an antibody as defined in claim 7 and a carrier in suitable packaging.
13. The kit of claim 12 which further comprises instructions for using said antibody to detect the presence of a polypeptide as defined in any one of claims 1 to 6 in a sample suspected of containing the same.
14. An antibody as defined in any of claims 7 to 9 for use in a method of *in vivo* diagnosis.
15. The antibody of claim 14, wherein the diagnosis is of tumor.
16. The antibody of claim 15, wherein the diagnosis is of lung tumor.
17. The antibody of claim 14 which is a monoclonal antibody.
18. The antibody of claim 17 which comprises a non-human complementarity determining region (CDR) or a human framework region (FR).
19. The antibody of claim 17, wherein said antibody is a humanized antibody.
20. The antibody of claim 14 which is an antibody fragment or a single-chain antibody.

#### Patentansprüche

1. Verfahren zur Diagnose eines Tumors in einem Säugetier, wobei das Verfahren das Detektieren des Expressionsausmaßes eines für ein PR04980-Polypeptid kodierenden Gens in (a) einer Probe von Gewebezellen vom Säugetier und (b) einer Kontrollprobe von bekannten normalen Gewebezellen desselben Zelltyps umfasst, worin ein höheres Expressionsausmaß in der Probe im Vergleich zur Kontrollprobe die Gegenwart eines Tumors im Säugetier anzeigt, von dem die Testgewebezellen erhalten wurden, und worin das PR04980-Polypeptid ein Polypeptid mit zumindest 80 % Aminosäuresequenzidentität mit:
- (i) der in Fig. 2 dargestellten Aminosäuresequenz (Seq.-ID Nr. 2),
  - (ii) der in Fig. 2 dargestellten Aminosäuresequenz (Seq.-ID Nr. 2) ohne Signalpeptid,
  - (iii) einer extrazellulären Domäne der in Fig. 2 dargestellten Aminosäuresequenz (Seq.-ID Nr. 2) mit dem Signalpeptid,
  - (iv) einer extrazellulären Domäne der in Fig. 2 dargestellten Aminosäuresequenz (Seq.-ID Nr. 2) ohne Signalpeptid oder
  - (v) der Aminosäuresequenz, für welche die PRO4980-Kodiersequenz voller Länge von DNA97003-2649 kodiert, die unter der ATCC-Zugangsnummer PTA-43 hinterlegt ist,
- ist, worin die Nucleinsäure- oder Aminosäuresequenzidentität unter Verwendung des ALIGN-2-Computerprogramms bestimmt wird.
2. Verfahren nach Anspruch 1, worin der Identitätsgrad zumindest 90 % beträgt.
3. Verfahren nach Anspruch 2, worin der Identitätsgrad zumindest 95 % beträgt.
4. Verfahren nach Anspruch 3, worin das PR04980-Polypeptid ein Polypeptid mit
- (i) der in Fig. 2 dargestellten Aminosäuresequenz (Seq.-ID Nr. 2),
  - (ii) der in Fig. 2 dargestellten Aminosäuresequenz (Seq.-ID Nr. 2) ohne Signalpeptid,
  - (iii) einer extrazellulären Domäne der in Fig. 2 dargestellten Aminosäuresequenz (Seq.-ID Nr. 2) mit dem Signalpeptid,
  - (iv) einer extrazellulären Domäne der in Fig. 2 dargestellten Aminosäuresequenz (Seq.-ID Nr. 2) ohne Signalpeptid oder
  - (v) der Aminosäuresequenz, für welche die PRO4980-Kodiersequenz voller Länge von DNA97003-2649 kodiert,

die unter der ATCC-Zugangsnummer PTA-43 hinterlegt ist, ist.

5. Verfahren nach einem der vorangegangenen Ansprüche, worin das Signalpeptid aus den Aminosäuren 1 bis  $36 \pm 5$  aus Fig. 2 (Seq.-ID Nr. 2) besteht.

6. Verfahren nach einem der vorangegangenen Ansprüche, worin die extrazelluläre Domäne mit dem Signalpeptid aus den Aminosäuren 1 bis  $76 \pm 5$  aus Fig. 2 (Seq.-ID Nr. 2) besteht oder die extrazelluläre Domäne ohne Signalpeptid aus

den Aminosäuren  $37 \pm 5$  bis  $76 \pm 5$  aus Fig. 2 (Seq.-ID Nr. 2)  
den Aminosäuren  $134 \pm 5$  bis  $160 \pm 5$  aus Fig. 2 (Seq.-ID Nr. 2)  
den Aminosäuren  $249 \pm 5$  bis  $254 \pm 5$  aus Fig. 2 (Seq.-ID Nr. 2)  
den Aminosäuren  $315 \pm 5$  bis  $347 \pm 5$  aus Fig. 2 (Seq.-ID Nr. 2)  
den Aminosäuren  $422 \pm 5$  bis  $434 \pm 5$  aus Fig. 2 (Seq.-ID Nr. 2) oder  
den Aminosäuren  $498 \pm 5$  bis  $538 \pm 5$  aus Fig. 2 (Seq.-ID Nr. 2) besteht.

7. Verfahren zur Diagnose eines Tumors in einem Säugetier, wobei das Verfahren

(a) das Kontaktieren eines Antikörpers mit (i) einer Probe von Gewebezellen vom Säugetier und (ii) einer Kontrollprobe von bekannten normalen Gewebezellen desselben Zelltyps und  
(b) das Detektieren der Bildung eines Komplexes aus dem Antikörper und einem PRO4980-Polypeptid nach einem der Ansprüche 1 bis 6 in den Proben umfasst;

worin die Bildung einer größeren Menge von Komplexen in der Probe die Gegenwart eines Tumors im Säugetier anzeigt  
und worin der Antikörper zur spezifischen Bindung an ein Polypeptid mit:

(i) der in Fig. 2 dargestellten Aminosäuresequenz (Seq.-ID Nr. 2),  
(ii) der in Fig. 2 dargestellten Aminosäuresequenz (Seq.-ID Nr. 2) ohne Signalpeptid,  
(iii) einer extrazellulären Domäne der in Fig. 2 dargestellten Aminosäuresequenz (Seq.-ID Nr. 2) mit dem Signalpeptid,  
(iv) einer extrazellulären Domäne der in Fig. 2 dargestellten Aminosäuresequenz (Seq.-ID Nr. 2) ohne Signalpeptid oder  
(v) der Aminosäuresequenz, für welche die PRO4980-Kodiersequenz voller Länge von DNA97003-2649 kodiert, die unter der ATCC-Zugangsnummer PTA-43 hinterlegt ist, fähig ist.

8. Verfahren nach Anspruch 7, worin das Signalpeptid aus den Aminosäuren 1 bis  $36 \pm 5$  aus Fig. 2 (Seq.-ID Nr. 2) besteht.

9. Verfahren nach Anspruch 7 oder Anspruch 8, worin die extrazelluläre Domäne mit dem Signalpeptid aus den Aminosäuren 1 bis  $76 \pm 5$  aus Fig. 2 (Seq.-ID Nr. 2) besteht oder die extrazelluläre Domäne ohne Signalpeptid aus

den Aminosäuren  $37 \pm 5$  bis  $76 \pm 5$  aus Fig. 2 (Seq.-ID Nr. 2)  
den Aminosäuren  $134 \pm 5$  bis  $160 \pm 5$  aus Fig. 2 (Seq.-ID Nr. 2)  
den Aminosäuren  $249 \pm 5$  bis  $254 \pm 5$  aus Fig. 2 (Seq.-ID Nr. 2)  
den Aminosäuren  $315 \pm 5$  bis  $347 \pm 5$  aus Fig. 2 (Seq.-ID Nr. 2)  
den Aminosäuren  $422 \pm 5$  bis  $434 \pm 5$  aus Fig. 2 (Seq.-ID Nr. 2) oder  
den Aminosäuren  $498 \pm 5$  bis  $538 \pm 5$  aus Fig. 2 (Seq.-ID Nr. 2) besteht.

10. Verfahren nach Anspruch 7, worin der Antikörper detektierbar markiert ist.

11. Verfahren nach Anspruch 7, worin die Probe von Gewebezellen von einem Individuum stammt, das vermutlich neoplastische(s) Zellwachstum oder -proliferation aufweist.

12. Krebsdiagnoseset, umfassend einen Antikörper nach Anspruch 7 und einen Träger in einer geeigneten Verpackung.

13. Set nach Anspruch 12, das weiters Anleitungen zum Einsatz des Antikörpers zur Detektion der Gegenwart eines Polypeptids nach einem der Ansprüche 1 bis 6 in einer Probe, die dieses vermutlich enthält, umfasst.

14. Antikörper nach einem der Ansprüche 7 bis 9 zum Einsatz bei einer In-vivo-Diagnose.

15. Antikörper nach Anspruch 14, worin die Diagnose jene eines Tumors ist.

5 16. Antikörper nach Anspruch 15, worin die Diagnose jene eines Lungentumors ist.

17. Antikörper nach Anspruch 14, bei dem es sich um einen monoklonalen Antikörper handelt.

10 18. Antikörper nach Anspruch 17, der eine nichtmenschliche komplementaritätsbestimmende Region (CDR) oder eine menschliche Gerüstregion (FR) umfasst.

19. Antikörper nach Anspruch 17, worin der Antikörper ein humanisierter Antikörper ist.

15 20. Antikörper nach Anspruch 14, bei dem es sich um ein Antikörperfragment oder einen einkettigen Antikörper handelt.

### Revendications

20 1. Méthode pour le diagnostic d'une tumeur chez un mammifère, ladite méthode comprenant la détection du degré d'expression d'un gène codant pour un polypeptide PR04980

25 (a) dans un échantillon d'essai de cellules d'un tissu obtenues à partir du mammifère et (b) dans un échantillon témoin de cellules d'un tissu normal connu du même type cellulaire, dans laquelle un plus haut degré d'expression dans l'échantillon d'essai, par comparaison avec l'échantillon témoin, indique la présence d'une tumeur chez le mammifère à partir duquel les cellules de tissu d'essai ont été obtenues, et dans laquelle ledit polypeptide PR04980 est un polypeptide ayant une identité de séquence d'acides aminés d'au moins 80 % avec :

- 30 (i) la séquence d'acides aminés représentée sur la figure 2 (SEQ ID N° 2),  
(ii) la séquence d'acides aminés représentée sur la figure 2 (SEQ ID N° 2), dépourvue du peptide signal,  
(iii) un domaine extracellulaire de la séquence d'acides aminés représentée sur la figure 2 (SEQ ID N° 2), avec le peptide signal,  
(iv) un domaine extracellulaire de la séquence d'acides aminés représentée sur la figure 2 (SEQ ID N° 2), dépourvu du peptide signal, ou  
35 (v) la séquence d'acides aminés codée par la séquence de DNA97003-2649 complète codant pour PR04980, déposée sous le numéro de dépôt ATCC PTA-43,

ladite identité de séquence d'acides aminés étant déterminée en utilisant le programme informatique ALIGN-2.

40 2. Méthode suivant la revendication 1, dans laquelle le degré d'identité est égal à au moins 90 %.

3. Méthode suivant la revendication 2, dans laquelle le degré d'identité est égal à au moins 95 %.

4. Méthode suivant la revendication 3, dans laquelle ledit polypeptide PR04980 est un polypeptide ayant :

- 45 (i) la séquence d'acides aminés représentée sur la figure 2 (SEQ ID N° 2),  
(ii) la séquence d'acides aminés représentée sur la figure 2 (SEQ ID N° 2), dépourvue du peptide signal,  
(iii) un domaine extracellulaire de la séquence d'acides aminés représentée sur la figure 2 (SEQ ID N° 2), avec le peptide signal,  
(iv) un domaine extracellulaire de la séquence d'acides aminés représentée sur la figure 2 (SEQ ID N° 2), dépourvu  
50 du peptide signal, ou  
(v) la séquence d'acides aminés codée par la séquence de DNA97003-2649 complète codant pour PR04980, déposée sous le numéro de dépôt ATCC PTA-43.

55 5. Méthode suivant l'une quelconque des revendications précédentes, dans laquelle le peptide signal va de l'acide aminé 1 à l'acide aminé  $36 \pm 5$  de la figure 2 (SEQ ID N° 2).

6. Méthode suivant l'une quelconque des revendications précédentes, dans laquelle le domaine extracellulaire avec le peptide signal va de l'acide aminé 1 à l'acide aminé  $76 \pm 5$  de la figure 2 (SEQ ID N° 2), ou le domaine extracellulaire

dépourvu du peptide signal va :

de l'acide aminé 37 ± 5 à l'acide aminé 76 ± 5 de la figure 2 (SEQ ID N° 2) ;  
 de l'acide aminé 134 ± 5 à l'acide aminé 160 ± 5 de la figure 2 (SEQ ID N° 2) ;  
 de l'acide aminé 249 ± 5 à l'acide aminé 254 ± 5 de la figure 2 (SEQ ID N° 2) ;  
 de l'acide aminé 315 ± 5 à l'acide aminé 347 ± 5 de la figure 2 (SEQ ID N° 2) ;  
 de l'acide aminé 422 ± 5 à l'acide aminé 434 ± 5 de la figure 2 (SEQ ID N° 2) ; ou  
 de l'acide aminé 498 ± 5 à l'acide aminé 538 de la figure 2 (SEQ ID N° 2).

7. Méthode de diagnostic d'une tumeur chez un mammifère, ladite méthode comprenant les étapes consistant à :

(a) mettre en contact un anticorps avec (i) un échantillon d'essai de cellules d'un tissu obtenues chez le mammifère et avec (ii) un échantillon témoin de cellules normales connues d'un tissu du même type cellulaire ;  
 (b) détecter la formation d'un complexe entre ledit anticorps et un polypeptide PR04980 de la manière définie dans l'une quelconque des revendications 1 à 6 dans les échantillons ;

dans laquelle la formation d'une plus grande quantité de complexes dans l'échantillon d'essai indique la présence d'une tumeur chez ledit mammifère, et dans laquelle l'anticorps est capable de se lier spécifiquement à un polypeptide ayant :

(i) la séquence d'acides aminés représentée sur la figure 2 (SEQ ID N° 2),  
 (ii) la séquence d'acides aminés représentée sur la figure 2 (SEQ ID N° 2), dépourvue du peptide signal,  
 (iii) un domaine extracellulaire de la séquence d'acides aminés représentée sur la figure 2 (SEQ ID N° 2), avec le peptide signal,  
 (iv) un domaine extracellulaire de la séquence d'acides aminés représentée sur la figure 2 (SEQ ID N° 2), dépourvu du peptide signal, ou  
 (v) la séquence d'acides aminés codée par la séquence de DNA97003-2649 complète codant pour PR04980, déposée sous le numéro de dépôt ATCC PTA-43.

8. Méthode suivant la revendication 7, dans laquelle le peptide signal va de l'acide aminé 1 à l'acide aminé 36 ± 5 de la figure 2 (SEQ ID N° 2).

9. Méthode suivant la revendication 7 ou la revendication 8, dans laquelle le domaine extracellulaire avec le peptide signal va de l'acide aminé 1 à l'acide aminé 76 ± 5 de la figure 2 (SEQ ID N° 2), ou le domaine extracellulaire dépourvu du peptide signal va :

de l'acide aminé 37 ± 5 à l'acide aminé 76 ± 5 de la figure 2 (SEQ ID N° 2) ;  
 de l'acide aminé 134 ± 5 à l'acide aminé 160 ± 5 de la figure 2 (SEQ ID N° 2) ;  
 de l'acide aminé 249 ± 5 à l'acide aminé 254 ± 5 de la figure 2 (SEQ ID N° 2) ;  
 de l'acide aminé 315 ± 5 à l'acide aminé 347 ± 5 de la figure 2 (SEQ ID N° 2) ;  
 de l'acide aminé 422 ± 5 à l'acide aminé 434 ± 5 de la figure 2 (SEQ ID N° 2) ; ou  
 de l'acide aminé 498 ± 5 à l'acide aminé 538 de la figure 2 (SEQ ID N° 2).

10. Méthode suivant la revendication 7, dans laquelle ledit anticorps est marqué de manière détectable.

11. Méthode suivant la revendication 7, dans laquelle ledit échantillon d'essai de cellules de tissu est obtenu à partir d'un individu supposé représenter une croissance ou prolifération de cellules néoplasiques.

12. Kit de diagnostic du cancer, comprenant un anticorps tel que défini dans la revendication 7 et un support dans un emballage convenable.

13. Kit suivant la revendication 12, qui comprend en outre des instructions pour l'utilisation dudit anticorps afin de détecter la présence d'un polypeptide tel que défini dans l'une quelconque des revendications 1 à 6 dans un échantillon supposé le contenir.

14. Anticorps suivant l'une quelconque des revendications 7 à 9, destiné à être utilisé dans une méthode de diagnostic *in vivo*.

**EP 1 632 499 B9**

15. Anticorps suivant la revendication 14, dans lequel le diagnostic est le diagnostic d'une tumeur.

16. Anticorps suivant la revendication 15, dans lequel le diagnostic est le diagnostic d'une tumeur du poumon.

5 17. Anticorps suivant la revendication 14, qui est un anticorps monoclonal.

18. Anticorps suivant la revendication 17, qui comprend une région de détermination de complémentarité (CDR) non humaine ou une région d'ossature (FR) humaine.

10 19. Anticorps suivant la revendication 17, ledit anticorps étant un anticorps humanisé.

20. Anticorps suivant la revendication 14, qui est un fragment d'anticorps ou un anticorps monocaténaire.

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

**FIGURE 1**

CCCAAAGAGGTGAGGAGCCGGCAGCGGGGGCGGCTGTAAC TGTGAGGAAGGCTGCAGAGTGGCGACGCTACGCC  
GTAGGTTGGAGGCTGTGGGGGGTGGCCGGGCGCCAGCTCCCAGGCCGAGAAAGTGACCTGCGGTGGAGTTCCCTC  
CTCGCTGCTGGAGAACGGAGGGGAGAAGGTTGCTGGCCGGGTGAAAGTGCCTCCCTCTGCTTGACGGGGCTGAGGG  
GCCCGAAGTCTAGGGCGTCCGTAGTCGCCCGGCCTCCGTGAAGCCCCAGGCTAGAGATAATGACCCGAGAGTGC  
CCATCTCCGGCCCCGGGGCCTGGGGCTCCGCTGAGTGGATCGGTGCTGGCAGAGGCGGCAGTAGTGTTCAGTG  
GTGCTGAGCATCCACGCAACCGTATGGGACCGATACTCGTGGTGCGCCGTGGCCCTCGCAGTGCAGGCCCTTCTAC  
GTCCAATAACAAGTGGGACCGGCTGCTACAGCAGGGAAGCGCGTCTTCCAGTTCGGAATGTCCGCAAAACAGTGGC  
CTATGCCCCGCTCCATGGTCATGCCCTTGTCTGGACTAGT CATGAAGGAGCGGTGCCAGACTGCTGGGAACCCG  
TTCCTTGAGCGTTTGGCATTGTGGTGGCAGCCACTGGCATGGCAGTGGCCCTCTTCTCATCAGTGTGGCGCTC  
GGCATCACTCGCCAGTGCCAACCAACACTTGTGTCACTTGGGCTTGGCTGGAGGTGTTATCATTTATATCATG  
AAGCACTCGTTGAGCGTGGGGGAGGTGATCGAAGTCCGGAAGTCTTCTGATCTTCGTTTATCTCAACATGATC  
CTGCTGTACCTGCTGCCCGCTGCTTACCCTGGTGGGCACTGCTGGTATTGGGTGGCATTAGCTTGTCTC  
AACAGCTCATCAAGCGCTCTCTGACTGGTGGAAAGTCAAGGGGACCCAGTGGACTTCTTCTGCTGGTGGTG  
GTAGTAGGGATGGTACTCATGGGCATTTCTTTCAGCACTCTGTTTGTCTTCA TGGA CTGAGGCACCTGGGCCTCC  
TCCATCTTCTCCACTCATGACCTGTGTGCTGAGCCTTGGTGTGGTCTACCTGGCTGCACCGGCTCATCCGC  
AGGAATCCCCTGCTCTGGCTTCTTCACTTCTTCCAGACAGACACCCGCATCTACCTCCTAGCCTATTGGTCT  
CTGCTGGCCACCTTGGCCTGCCTGGTGGTGTGTACCAGAA TGCCAAGCGGTCACTCTCCGAGTCCAAGAAGCAC  
CAGGCCCCCACCATCGCCCCGAAAGTATTTCCACCTCATTGTGGTAGCCACCTACATCCCAGGTATCATCTTTGAC  
CGGCCACTGCTCTATGTAGCCGCCACTGTATGCCTGGCGGTCTTCACTCTTCTGGAGTATGTGGCTACTTCCGC  
ATCAAGCCTTTGGGTCACTCTACGGAGCTTCCGTCCCTTTTTCTGGATGAACGAGACAGTGGACCACTCATT  
CTGACACACATCTACCTGCTCCTGGGCATGTCTCTTCCCATCTGGCTGATCCCAGACCCTGCACACAGAAGGGT  
AGCCTGGGAGGAGCCAGGGCCCTCGTCCCTATGCCGGTGTCTGGCTGTGGGTGTGGGTGATCTGTGGCCTCC  
ATCTTCCGTAGCACCATGGGGGAGATCCGCTGGCCTGGAACCAAAAAGACTTTTGAGGGGACCATGACATCTATA  
TTTGCGCAGATCATTTCTGTAGCTCTGATCTTAATCTTTGACAGTGGAGTGGACCTAAACTACAGTTATGCTTGG  
ATTTTGGGGTCCATCAGCACTGTGTCCCTCCTGGAAGCATACTACACAGATAGACAATCTCCTTCTGCCTCTC  
TACCTCCTGATATTGCTGATGGCCTAGCTGTTACAGTGCAGCAGCAGTGCAGGAGGAAACAGACATGGGGAGGGT  
GAACAGTCCCCACAGCAGACAGCTACTTGGGCATGAAGAGCCAAGGTGTGAAAAGCAGATTTGATTTTTCAGTTG  
ATTCAGATTTAAAA TAAAAAGCAAAGCTCTCCTAGTTCTA

**FIGURE 2**

MTRECPSAPGPGAPLSGSVLAEEAAVFAVLSIHATVWDRYSWCAVALAVQAFYVQYKWRLLQQGSAVFQFRM  
 SANSGLLPASMVMPPLLGLVMKERCQTAGNPFERFGIVVAATGMAVALFSSVLALGITRPVPTNTCVILGLAGGV  
 IYIMKHSLSVGEVIEVLEVLLIFVYLNMI LLYLLPRCFTPGEALLVLGGISFVLNQLIKRSLTLVESQGDVDF  
 FLLVVVGMVLMGIFPSTLFVFMDSGTWASSIFFHLMTCVLSLGVVLPWLHRLIRRNPLLWLLQFLFQTDTRIYL  
 LAYWSLLATLACLVLVLYQNAKRSSSESKKHQAPTIARKYFHLIVVATYIPGIIFDRPLLYVAATVCLAVFIFLEY  
 VRYFRIKPLGHTLRSFSLFLDERDSGPLILTHIYLLGMSLPIWLI PRPCTQKGS LGGARALVPYAGVLAVGVG  
 DTVASIFGSTMGEIRWPGTKKTFEGTMTSIFAQIISVALILIFDSGVDLNYSYAWILGSISTVSLLEAYTTQIDN  
 LLLPLYLLILLMA

Signal peptide: Amino acids 1-36

Transmembrane domains: Amino acids 77-95;111-133;161-184;  
 225-248;255-273;299-314;348-373;406-421;  
 435-456;480-497

N-glycosylation site: Amino acids 500-504

cAMP- and cGMP-dependent protein kinase phosphorylation site:  
 Amino acids 321-325

N-myristoylation sites: Amino acids 13-19;18-24;80-86;111-117;  
 118-124;145-151;238-244;251-257;430-436;  
 433-439;448-454;458-464;468-474;475-481;  
 496-502;508-514

Prokaryotic membrane lipoprotein lipid attachment site:  
 Amino acids 302-313

REFERENCES CITED IN THE DESCRIPTION

*This list of references cited by the applicant is for the reader's convenience only. It does not form part of the European patent document. Even though great care has been taken in compiling the references, errors or omissions cannot be excluded and the EPO disclaims all liability in this regard.*

Patent documents cited in the description

- US 4675187 A [0048]
- US 4816567 A [0102] [0103] [0215] [0215] [0219]
- EP 404097 A [0106]
- WO 9311161 A [0106]
- US 4275149 A [0109]
- US 5364934 A [0115]
- WO 8705330 A [0125]
- US 4640835 A [0127]
- US 4496689 A [0127]
- US 4301144 A [0127]
- US 4670417 A [0127]
- US 4791192 A [0127]
- US 4179337 A [0127]
- US 5428130 A [0130]
- WO 8905859 A [0138]
- US 4399216 A [0138]
- DD 265710 [0139]
- US 4946783 A [0139]
- EP 139383 A [0140]
- US 4943529 A [0140]
- EP 402226 A [0140]
- EP 183070 A [0140]
- EP 244234 A [0140]
- EP 394538 A [0140]
- WO 9100357 A [0140]
- US 5010182 A [0143]
- EP 362179 A [0143]
- WO 9013646 A [0143]
- EP 36776 A [0147]
- EP 73657 A [0149]
- GB 2211504 A [0149]
- EP 117060 A [0152]
- EP 117058 A [0152]
- WO 9318186 A [0163]
- US 4376110 A [0182]
- WO 9733551 A [0187]
- US 4873191 A [0197]
- US 4736866 A [0197]
- US 5545807 A [0220]
- US 5545806 A [0220]
- US 5569825 A [0220]
- US 5625126 A [0220]
- US 5633425 A [0220]
- US 5661016 A [0220]
- WO 9308829 A [0222]
- WO 9627011 A [0224]
- US 4676980 A [0230] [0230]
- WO 9100360 A [0230]
- WO 92200373 A [0230]
- EP 03039 A [0230]
- WO 9411026 A [0234]
- US 4485045 A [0236]
- US 4544545 A [0236]
- US 5013556 A [0236]
- EP 307247 A [0298]
- US 5122469 A [0307]
- EP 05018354 A [0338]
- US 9905028 W [0338]
- US 60123972 B [0338]
- US 60133459 B [0338]
- US 9912252 W [0338]
- US 60140650 B [0338]
- US 60140653 B [0338]
- US 60144758 B [0338]
- US 60145698 B [0338]
- US 60146222 B [0338]
- US 60149395 B [0338]
- US 60151 A [0338]
- US 689 A [0338]
- US 9920111 W [0338]
- US 9921090 W [0338]
- US 9928313 W [0338]
- US 9928301 W [0338]
- US 9928634 W [0338]
- US 0000219 W [0338]

Non-patent literature cited in the description

- **BORING et al.** *CA Cancel J. Clin.*, 1993, vol. 43, 7 [0002]
- **HUNTER.** *Cell*, 1991, vol. 64, 1129 [0004]
- **BISHOP.** *Cell*, 1991, vol. 64, 235-248 [0004]
- **ALITALO et al.** *Adv. Cancer Res.*, 1986, vol. 47:, 235-281 [0005]
- **SLAMON et al.** *Science*, 1987, vol. 235, 177-182 [0006]
- **SLAMON et al.** *Science*, 1989, vol. 244, 707-712 [0006]
- **SCHWAB et al.** *Genes Chromosomes Cancer*, 1990, vol. 1, 181-193 [0007]

- **RAVDIN ; CHAMNESS.** *Gene*, 1995, vol. 159, 19-27 [0008]
- **HYNES ; STERN.** *Biochim. Biophys. Acta*, 1994, vol. 1198, 165-184 [0008]
- **BASELGA et al.** *Oncology*, 1997, vol. 11, 43-48 [0008]
- **BASELGA et al.** *J. Clin. Oncol.*, 1996, vol. 14, 737-744 [0008]
- **WILMAN.** Prodrugs in Cancer Chemotherapy. *Biochemical Society Transactions*, 375-382 [0052]
- Prodrugs: A Chemical Approach to Targeted Drug Delivery. **STELLA et al.** Directed Drug Delivery, . Humana Press, 1985, 147-267 [0052]
- **NIELSEN et al.** *Prot. Eng.*, 1997, 1-6 [0060]
- **VON HEINJE et al.** *Nucl. Acids Res.*, 1986, vol. 14, 4683-4690 [0060]
- **ALTSCHUL et al.** *Nucleic Acids Res.*, 1997, vol. 25, 3389-3402 [0066] [0073]
- **ALTSCHUL et al.** *Methods in Enzymology*, 1996, vol. 266:, 460-480 [0068]
- **ALTSCHUL et al.** *Methods in Enzymology*, 1996, vol. 266, 460-480 [0075] [0249]
- **AUSUBEL et al.** Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, . Wiley Interscience Publishers, 1995 [0084]
- **SAMBROOK et al.** Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual. Cold Spring Harbor Press, 1989 [0086]
- **KABAT et al.** *NTH Publ. No.91-3242*, 1991, vol. I, 647-669 [0094]
- **CLOTHIA ; LESK.** *J. Mol. Biol.*, 1987, vol. 196, 901-917 [0095]
- **ZAPATA et al.** *Protein Eng*, 1995, vol. 8 (10), 1057-1062 [0096]
- **KOHLER et al.** *Nature*, 1975, vol. 256, 495 [0102]
- **CLACKSON et al.** *Nature*, 1991, vol. 352, 624-628 [0102]
- **MARKS et al.** *J. Mol. Biol.*, 1991, vol. 222, 581-597 [0102]
- **MORRISON et al.** *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 1984, vol. 81, 6851-6855 [0103]
- **JONES et al.** *Nature*, 1986, vol. 321, 522-525 [0104] [0218]
- **REICHMANN et al.** *Nature*, 1988, vol. 332, 323-329 [0104]
- **PRESTA.** *Curr. On. Struct. Biol*, 1992, vol. 2, 593-596 [0104]
- **PLUCKTHUN.** The Pharmacology of Monoclonal Antibodies, . Springer-Verlag, 1994, vol. 113, 269-315 [0105]
- **HOLLINGER et al.** *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 1993, vol. 90, 6444-6448 [0106] [0227]
- **CARTER et al.** *Nucl. Acids Res.*, 1986, vol. 13, 4331 [0119]
- **ZOLLER et al.** *Nucl. Acids Res.*, 1987, vol. 10, 6487 [0119]
- **WELLS et al.** *Gene*, 1985, vol. 34:, 315 [0119]
- **WELLS et al.** *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. London SerA*, 1986, vol. 317, 415 [0119]
- **CUNNINGHAM ; WELLS.** *Science*, 1989, vol. 244:, 1081-1085 [0120]
- **CREIGHTON.** The Proteins. W.H. Freeman & Co, [0120]
- **CHOTHIA.** *J. Mol. Biol.*, 1976, vol. 150, 1 [0120]
- **T.E. CREIGHTON.** *Proteins: Structure and Molecular Properties*, 1983, 79.86 [0122]
- **APLIN ; WRISTON.** *CRC Crit. Rev. Biochem.*, 1981, 259-306 [0125]
- **HAKIMUDDIN et al.** *Arch. Biochem. Biophys*, 1987, vol. 259, 52 [0126]
- **EDGE et al.** *Anal. Biochem.*, 1981, vol. 118, 131 [0126]
- **THOTAKURA et al.** *Meth. Enzymol*, 1987, vol. 138, 350 [0126]
- **FIELD et al.** *Mol. Cell. Biol*, 1988, vol. 8, 2159-2165 [0129]
- **EVAN et al.** *Molecular and Cellular Biology*, 1985, vol. 5, 3610-3616 [0129]
- **PABORSKY et al.** *Protein Engineering*, 1990, vol. 3 (6), 547-553 [0129]
- **HOPP et al.** *BioTechnology*, 1988, vol. 6, 1204-1210 [0129]
- **MARTIN et al.** *Science*, 1992, vol. 255, 192-194 [0129]
- **SKINNER et al.** *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1991, vol. 266, 15163-15166 [0129]
- **LUTZ-FREYERMUTH et al.** *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 1990, vol. 87, 6393-6397 [0129]
- **STEWART et al.** *Solid-Phase Peptide Synthesis*, 1969 [0131]
- **MERRIFIELD.** *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1963, vol. 85, 2149-2154 [0131]
- **DIEFFENBACH et al.** PCR Primer: A Laboratory Manual. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, 1995 [0133]
- Mammalian Cell Biotechnology: a Practical Approach, . IRL Press, 1991 [0137]
- **SHAW et al.** *Gene*, 1983, 315 [0138]
- **GRAHAM ; VAN DER EB.** *Virology*, 1978, vol. 52:, 456-457 [0138]
- **SOLINGEN et al.** *J. Bact*, 1977, vol. 130, 946 [0138]
- **HSIAO et al.** *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA)*, 1979, vol. 76, 3829 [0138]
- **KEOWN et al.** *Methods in Enzymology*, 1990, vol. 185, 527-537 [0138]
- **MANSOUR et al.** *Nature*, 1988, vol. 336, 348-352 [0138]
- **BEACH ; NURSC.** *Nature*, 1981, vol. 290:, 140 [0140]
- **FLEER et al.** *Bio/Technology*, 1991, vol. 9, 968-975 [0140]
- **LOUVENCOURT et al.** *J. Bacteriol.*, 1983, vol. 737 [0140]
- **VANDEN BERG et al.** *Bio/Technology*, 1990, vol. 8, 135 [0140]
- **SRECKRISHNA et al.** *J. Basic Microbiol*, 1988, vol. 28, 265-278 [0140]

- **CASE et al.** *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 1979, vol. 76, 5259-5263 [0140]
- **BALLANCE et al.** *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.*, 1983, vol. 112, 284-289 [0140]
- **TILBUM et al.** *Gene*, 1983, vol. 26, 205-221 [0140]
- **YELTON et al.** *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 1984, vol. 81, 1470-1474 [0140]
- **KELLY ; HYNES.** *EMBO J*, 1985, vol. 4, 475479 [0140]
- **C. ANTHONY.** *The Biochemistry of Methylootrophs*, 1982, vol. 269 [0140]
- **GRAHAM et al.** *J. Gen. Virol.*, 1977, vol. 36, 59 [0141]
- **URLAUB ; CHASIN.** *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 1980, vol. 77, 4216 [0141]
- **MATHER.** *Biol. Reprod.*, 1980, vol. 23, 243-251 [0141]
- **URLAUB et al.** *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 1980, vol. 77, 4216 [0146]
- **STINCHCOMB et al.** *Nature*, 1979, vol. 282, 39 [0146]
- **KINGSMAN et al.** *Gene*, 1979, vol. 7, 141 [0146]
- **TSCHEMPER et al.** *Gene*, 1980, vol. 10, 157 [0146]
- **JONES.** *Genetics*, 1977, vol. 85, 12 [0146]
- **CHANG et al.** *Nature*, 1978, vol. 275, 615 [0147]
- **GOEDDEL et al.** *Nature*, 1979, vol. 281, 544 [0147]
- **GOEDDEL.** *Nucleic Acids Res.*, 1980, vol. 8, 4057 [0147]
- **DEBOER et al.** *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 1983, vol. 80, 21-25 [0147]
- **HITZEMAN et al.** *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1980, vol. 255, 2073 [0148]
- **HESS et al.** *J. Adv. Enzyme Reg.*, 1968, vol. 7, 149 [0148]
- **HOLLAND.** *Biochemistry*, 1978, vol. 17, 4900 [0148]
- **GETHING et al.** *Nature*, 1981, vol. 293:, 620-625 [0152]
- **MANTEI et al.** *Nature*, 1979, vol. 281:, 40-46 [0152]
- **THOMAS.** *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 1980, vol. 77, 5201-5205 [0153]
- **DEUTSCHER.** *Methods in Enzymology*, 1990, vol. 182 ( [0156]
- **SCOPES.** *Protein Purification: Principles and Practice.* Springer-Verlag, 1982 [0156]
- **GRAY et al.** *Radiation Res.*, 1994, vol. 137, 275-289 [0163]
- **S. GELMINI et al.** *Clin. Chem.*, 1997, vol. 43, 752 [0166]
- **THOMAS.** *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 1980, vol. 77, 5201-5205 [0176]
- **STEWART et al.** *Genome Research*, 1997, vol. 7:, 422-433 [0178]
- **ZOLA.** *Monoclonal Antibodies: A Manual of Techniques.* CRC Press, Inc, 1987, 147-158 [0180]
- **SMALL et al.** *Mol. Cell. Biol.*, 1985, vol. 5, 642-648 [0186]
- **KARMALI et al.** *Br. J. Cancer*, 1983, vol. 48, 689-696 [0189]
- **DREBIN et al.** *PNAS USA*, 1986, vol. 83, 9129-9133 [0191]
- **WANG et al.** *Cancer Research*, 1994, vol. 54, 4726-4728 [0192]
- **TOO et al.** *Cancer Research*, 1995, 681-684 [0192]
- **DELEO et al.** *J. Exp. Med.*, 1977, vol. 146, 720 [0194]
- **PALLADINO et al.** *J. Immunol.*, 1987, vol. 138:, 4023-4032 [0194]
- **ZACHARSKI.** *Haemostasis*, 1986, vol. 16, 300-320 [0195]
- **RYGAARD ; SPANG-THOMSEN.** *Proc. 6th Int. Workshop on Immune-Deficient Animals.* 1989, vol. 301 [0196]
- **VAN DER PUTTEN et al.** *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 1985, vol. 82, 6148-615 [0197]
- **THOMPSON et al.** *Cell*, 1989, vol. 56:, 313-321 [0197]
- **LO.** *Mol. Cell Biol.*, 1983, vol. 3, 1803-1814 [0197]
- **LAVITRANO et al.** *Cell*, 1989, vol. 57:, 717-73 [0197]
- **LASKO et al.** *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 1992, vol. 89:, 6232-636 [0198]
- **THOMAS ; CAPECCHI.** *Cell*, 1987, vol. 51, 503 [0200]
- **LI et al.** *Cell*, 1992, vol. 69, 915 [0200]
- **BRADLEY.** *Teratocarcinomas and Embryonic Stem Cells: A Practical Approach.* 1987, 113-152 [0200]
- **FIELDS ; SONG.** *Nature*, 1989, vol. 340, 245-246 [0206]
- **CHIEN et al.** *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 1991, vol. 88, 9578-9582 [0206]
- **CHEVRAY ; NATHANS.** *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 1991, vol. 89, 5789-5793 [0206]
- **KOHLER ; MILSTEIN.** *Nature*, 1975, vol. 256, 495 [0209]
- **GODING.** *Monoclonal Antibodies: Principles and Practice.* Academic Press, 1986, 59-103 [0210]
- **KOZBOR.** *J. Immunol.*, 1984, vol. 133, 3001 [0211]
- **BRODEUR et al.** *Monoclonal Antibody Production Techniques and Applications.* Marcel Dekker. Inc, 1987, 51-63 [0211]
- **MUNSON ; POLLARD.** *Anal. Biochem.*, 1980, vol. 107, 220 [0212]
- **RIECHMANN et al.** *Nature*, 1988, vol. 332:, 323-329 [0218]
- **PRESTA.** *Curr. Op. Struct. Biol.*, 1992, vol. 2, 593-596 [0218]
- **JONES et al.** *Nature*, 1986, vol. 221, 522-525 [0219]
- **RIECHMANN et al.** *Nature*, 1988, vol. 332, 323-327 [0219]
- **VERHOEYEN et al.** *Science*, 1988, 1534-1536 [0219]
- **HOOGENBOOM ; WINTER.** *J. Mol. Biol.*, 1991, vol. 227, 381 [0220]
- **MARKS et al.** *J. Mol. Biol.*, 1991, vol. 222, 581 [0220]
- **COLE et al.** *Monoclonal Antibodies and Cancer Therapy.* Alan R. Liss, 1985, 77 [0220]
- **BOERNER et al.** *J. Immunol.*, 1991, vol. 147 (1), 86-95 [0220]

## EP 1 632 499 B9 (W1B1)

- **MARKS et al.** *BioTechnology*, 1992, vol. 10, 779-783 [0220]
- **LONBERG et al.** *Nature*, 1994, vol. 368, 856-859 [0220]
- **MORRISON.** *Nature*, 1994, vol. 368, 812-13 [0220]
- **FISHWILD et al.** *Nature Biotechnology*, 1996, vol. 14, 845-51 [0220]
- **NEUBERGER.** *Nature Biotechnology*, 1996, vol. 14, 826 [0220]
- **LONBERG ; HUSZAR.** *Intern. Rev. Immunol*, 1995, vol. 13, 65-93 [0220]
- **MILSTEIN ; CUELLO.** *Nature*, 1983, vol. 305, 537-539 [0222]
- **TRAUNECKER et al.** *EMBO J.*, 1991, vol. 10, 3655-3659 [0222]
- **SURESH et al.** *Methods in Enzymology*, 1986, vol. 121, 210 [0223]
- **BRENNAN et al.** *Science*, 1985, vol. 229, 81 [0225]
- **SHALABY et al.** *J. Exp. Med.*, 1992, vol. 175, 217-225 [0226]
- **KOSTELNY et al.** *J. Immunol.*, 1992, vol. 148 (5), 1547-1553 [0227]
- **GRUBER et al.** *J. Immunol.*, 1994, vol. 152, 5368 [0227]
- **TUTT et al.** *J. Immunol.*, 1991, vol. 147, 60 [0228]
- **CARON et al.** *J. Exp. Med.*, 1992, vol. 176, 1191-1195 [0231]
- **SHOPES.** *J. Immunol.*, 1992, vol. 148, 2918-2922 [0231]
- **WOLFF et al.** *Cancer Research*, 1993, vol. 53, 2560-2565 [0231]
- **STEVENSON et al.** *Anti-Cancer Drug Design*, 1989, vol. 3, 219-230 [0231]
- **VITETTA et al.** *Science*, 1987, vol. 238:, 1098 [0234]
- **EPSTEIN et al.** *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 1985, vol. 82, 3688 [0236]
- **HWANG et al.** *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 1980, vol. 77, 4030 [0236]
- **MARTIN et al.** *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1982, vol. 257, 286-288 [0237]
- **GABIZON et al.** *J. National Cancer Inst*, 1989, vol. 81 (19), 1484 [0237]
- **SAMBROOK et al.** *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual.*, Cold Spring Harbor Press, 1989 [0243]
- **AUSUBEL et al.** *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology.* Green Publishing Associates and Wiley Interscience, 1989 [0243]
- **INNIS et al.** *PCR Protocols: A Guide to Methods and Applications.*, Academic Press, Inc., N.Y, 1990 [0243]
- **HARLOW et al.** *Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual.* Cold Spring Harbor Press, 1988 [0243]
- **GAIT.** *Oligonucleotide Synthesis.*, IRL Press, 1984 [0243]
- **R.I. FRESHNEY.** *Animal Cell Culture*, 1987 [0243]
- **COLIGAN et al.** *Current Protocols in Immunology*, 1991 [0243]
- **ALTSCHUL et al.** *Methods in Enzymology*, 1996, vol. 266:, 460-480 [0244]
- **HOLMES et al.** *Science*, 1991, 1278-1280 [0247]
- **HOLMES et al.** *Science*, 1991, vol. 253, 1278-1280 [0251]
- **LU ; GILLET.** *Cell Vision*, 1994, vol. 1, 169-176 [0276]
- **BOLIVAR et al.** *Gene*, 1977, vol. 2, 95 [0290]
- **THIMMAPPAYA et al.** *Cell*, 1982, vol. 31, 543 [0299]
- **SOMPARYRAC et al.** *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.*, 1981, vol. 12, 7575 [0301]
- **AUSUBEL et al.** *Current Protocols of Molecular Biology.*, John Wiley and Sons, 1997 [0305]
- **LUCAS et al.** *Nucl. Acids Res.*, 1996, vol. 24 (9), 1774-1779 [0305]
- **RUPERT et al.** *Nature*, 1993, 175-179 [0317]